PORTA ONE

PortaBilling

XML / JSON API Reference

60

MAINTENANCE

RELEASE

WWW.PORTAONE.COM

Copyright Notice & Disclaimers

Copyright © 2000–2018 PortaOne, Inc. All rights reserved

PortaBilling® XML / JSON API Reference, February 2018
Maintenance Release 60
V1.60.08

Please address your comments and suggestions to: Sales Department, PortaOne, Inc. Suite #408, 2963 Glen Drive, Coquitlam BC V3B 2P7 Canada.

Changes may be made periodically to the information in this publication. The changes will be incorporated in new editions of the guide. The software described in this document is furnished under a license agreement, and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms thereof. It is against the law to copy the software on any other medium, except as specifically provided in the license agreement. The licensee may make one copy of the software for backup purposes. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopied, recorded or otherwise, without the prior written permission of PortaOne Inc.

The software license and limited warranty for the accompanying products are set forth in the information packet supplied with the product, and are incorporated herein by this reference. If you cannot locate the software license, contact your PortaOne representative for a copy.

All product names mentioned in this manual are for identification purposes only, and are either trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Table of Contents

Preface 8
What is New in Maintenance Release 60? 9
Important Upgrade Notes 11

1. XML / JSON API Overview 12

Overview 13
Security 14
XML API 14
    Access to XML API 14
    Error Handling 14
JSON API 15
    Access to JSON API 15
    Error Handling 16
Examples 16
WSDL 16

2. Reference 18

Notation conventions 19
Establishing Authenticated Session 20
    Methods 20
    Type Reference 21
Global Methods and Types 23
    Generic Information Management 23
    Type Reference for Generic Information Management 24
    Currency Management 25
    Type Reference for Currency Management 26
    Exchange Rate Management 27
    Type Reference for Exchange Rate Management 27
    Time Zone Management 28
    Type Reference for Time Zone Management 29
    Billing Period Management 29
    Type Reference for Billing Period Management 30
User Information 30
    Methods 30
    Type Reference 31
Currency Information 35
    Methods 35
    Type Reference 36
Destination Information 39
    Methods 39
    Type Reference 42
Tariff Information 49
    Tariff Management 49
    Type Reference for Tariff Management 50
    Override Tariff Rule Management 52
    Type Reference for Override Tariff Rule Management 53
    Reseller Tariff Management 55
    Type Reference for Reseller Tariff Management 56
Environment Information 59
    Methods 59
    Type Reference for Virtual Billing Environments 60

Custom Field Management........62
Methods........62
Type Reference for Custom Field Management........63
Custom Taxe Management........63
Methods........63
Type Reference for Custom Tax Management........64
Notification Template Management........66
Methods........66
Type Reference for Notification Template Management........67
Taxation Plugin Information........71
Methods........71
Type Reference........71
Customer Information........75
Customer Management........75
Methods........75
Type Reference for Customer Management........77
Subscription Management........96
Type Reference for Subscription Management........98
Volume Discount Management........101
Type Reference for Volume Discount Management........101
Spending Plans Management........109
Type Reference for Spending Plan Management........110
Auto-Payment Management........112
Type Reference for Auto-Payments Management........113
Transaction Management........115
Type Reference for Transaction Management........115
Information and Statistics Management........120
Type Reference for Information and Statistics Management........123
Measured Service Management........134
Type Reference for Measured Service Management........135
Payments, Taxation and Invoice Management........137
Type Reference for Payments, Taxation and Invoice Management........138
Service Features Management........151
Type Reference for Service Features Management........151
Account Batch Management........154
Type Reference for Account Batch Management........155
Site Management........156
Type Reference for Site Management........158
Call Queue Management........160
Type Reference for Call Queue Management........162
Abbreviated Dialing Number Management........165
Type Reference for Abbreviated Dialing Number Management........166
Extension Management........168
Type Reference for Extension Management........169
Huntgroup Management........175
Type Reference for Huntgroup Management........176
Custom Field Management........183
Type Reference for Custom Field Management........184
Voice Prompt Management........186
Type Reference for Voice Prompt Management........187
Account Information........187
Type Reference for Account Management........190
Alias Management........203
Type Reference for Alias Management........204
Subscription Management........205
Type Reference for Subscription Management........207
Volume Discount Management........212

Type Reference for Volume Discount Management 212
Transaction Management 216
Type Reference for Transaction Management 216
Information and Statistics Management 219
Type Reference for Information and Statistics Management 221
Payment and Top-up Management 227
Type Reference for Payment and Top-up Management 228
Service Features Management 233
Type Reference for Service Features Management 234
IP Device Assignment Management 235
Type Reference for IP Device Assignment Management 236
Fraud Condition Management 237
Type Reference for Fraud Condition Management 237
Follow-me Settings Managemen 240
Type Reference for Follow-me Settings Managemen 242
Call Barring Rules Management 246
Type Reference for Call Barring Rules Management 246
Call Screening Management 247
Type Reference for Call Screening Management 249
Custom Fields Management 253
Type Reference for Custom Fields Management 254
Phonebook Management 255
Batch Management 259
Type Reference for Batch Management 259
Node Information 263
Methods 263
Type Reference 264
DID Inventory 265
Methods 265
Type Reference 269
On-Demand DID Provisioning 282
Methods 282
Type Reference 283
Number Porting Information 288
Methods 288
Type Reference 289
Measured Services Information 293
Methods 293
Type Reference 295
IP Device Inventory 304
Methods 304
Type Reference 304
IP Device Profiles Generation Inventory 306
Methods 306
Type Reference 306
Product Information 307
Product Management 307
Type Reference for Product Management 309
Services and Rating Management 317
Type Reference for Services and Rating Management 318
Subscription Management 324
Type Reference for Subscription Management 325
Group Management 328
Type Reference for Group Management 329
Subscription Information 330
Methods 330

Type Reference ... *331*
Rate Information ... 335
Methods ... *335*
Type Reference ... *336*
Representative Information ... 341
Methods ... *341*
Type Reference ... *342*
Invoice Information ... 347
Methods ... *347*
Type Reference ... *349*
Customer Class Information ... 358
Methods ... *358*
Type Reference ... *359*
Notification Template Management ... *366*
Methods ... *366*
Type Reference for Notification Template Management ... *367*
Fraud Traffic Profile Information ... 372
Methods ... *372*
Type Reference ... *373*
Volume Discount Plan Information ... 376
Methods ... *376*
Type Reference ... *380*
Bundle Promotion Information ... 391
Methods ... *391*
Type Reference ... *393*
Brand Pane Information ... 400
Methods ... *400*
Type Reference ... *400*
Dialing Rule Information ... 401
Methods ... *401*
Type Reference ... *402*
Routing Plan Information ... 407
Methods ... *407*
Type Reference ... *409*
SIM Card Information ... 416
Methods ... *416*
Type Reference ... *417*
Service Features ... 418
Methods ... *418*
Type Reference ... *419*
Service Information ... 420
Methods ... *420*
Type Reference ... *421*
MOH (Music on Hold) Information ... 425
Methods ... *425*
Type Reference ... *425*
Originating Line Information (OLI) ... 426
Methods ... *426*
Type Reference ... *426*
Billing Sessions Information ... 427
Methods ... *427*
Type Reference ... *428*
Access Levels (ACLs) System ... 430
Methods ... *430*
Type Reference ... *430*

Quick Forms Information 433
  Methods 433
Payment Information 434
  Methods 434
  Type Reference 437
Vendor Information 447
  Vendor Management 447
  Type Reference for Vendor Management 448
  Connection Management 453
  Type Reference for Connection Management 454
  Vendor Account Management 458
  Type Reference for Vendor Account Management 459
Payment Remittance Systems (TransferTo) Information 461
  Methods 461
  Type Reference 462
Authorization Rule Information 465
  Methods 465
  Type Reference 466
Content Based Charging Information 468
  Methods 468
  Type Reference 470

3. Appendices 474

Examples of Scripts for PortaBilling® SOAP Communication 475
  Retrieve a Customer with Accounts 475
  Script to Update Customer Information 477
  Script to Create a Customer and Accounts 480
Examples of Scripts for PortaBilling® JSON Communication 486
Examples of API Scripts in Perl, PHP and Python 488
  Perl (SOAP API) 488
  Perl (JSON API) 488
  PHP (SOAP API) 489
  PHP (JSON API) 490
  Python (SOAP API) 491
  Python (JSON API) 491
Service Features Methods 492
Using the service features methods to change the FollowMe settings 507
An example of the add_resale_tariff_mappings structure usage 510
How to Allow ISP Customers to Purchase Extra Quota via API 510
How to Use Bit Flags 511

Preface

This document provides information for developers who want to interface their applications with PortaBilling® via XML and JSON API. The PortaSIP® Media Applications XML and JSON API is described in the **PortaSIP Media Applications XML / JSON API Reference Guide**.

Where to get the latest version of this guide

The hard copy of this guide is updated upon major releases only, and does not always contain the latest material on enhancements that occur in-between minor releases. The online copy of this guide is always up to date, and integrates the latest changes to the product. You can access the latest copy of this guide at: **www.portaone.com/support/documentation/**.

Conventions

This publication uses the following conventions:

⚠ **Exclamation mark** draws your attention to important actions that must be taken for proper configuration.

NOTE: Notes contain additional information to supplement or accentuate important points in the text.

Trademarks and Copyrights

PortaBilling®, PortaSIP® and PortaSwitch® are registered trademarks of PortaOne, Inc.

What is New in Maintenance Release 60?

- The *next_billed_to, pdf_generation_mode, i_number scope* properties have been added to the **CustomerInfo** structure.
- The new get_locale_languages_list method has been adeed to the Global Methods and Types section.
- The *i_dest_group_set* attribute has been added to the **ServiceInfo** structure.
- New methods for managing fraud traffic profiles and assessing fraud traffic have been added to the Fraud Traffic Profile Information section.
- The *destination_lookup* property can acquire a new value *L* that defines whether a volume discount plan is configured for a service pool.
- The estimate_taxes method is now available for the distributor realm.
- The Main Office (HQ) customer can now acquire the list of accounts of their Branch Office customer by specifying this customer_id for the get_account_list method.
- The *control_number* and *sip_status* properties have been added to the **GetAccountListRequest** structure to narrow down the account search.
- The new **get_payment_transaction_list** method has been added to the Payment Information section. It enables an API user to get a list of payment transactions.
- The *skip_details* attribute has been added to the **GetProductListRequest** structure. It defines how detailed the response will be.
- The **GetOwnerBatchListRequest** structure has been extended with new *iso_4217* and *type* properties. They allow filtering by currency.
- The *location* property has been added to the add_dialing_rule method to enable dialing rule creation based on location.
- New methods for uploading / downloading music on hold have been added to the MOH (Music on Hold) Information section.
- The new add_subreseller method has been added too the Customer Information section. It enables an API user to add subresellers to the system.
- The *with_details* property has been added to the **GetTaxPluginsListRequest** and **GetTaxPluginRequest** structures to extend the response with detailed information about taxation plug-ins.
- The *aux_xdrs* property has been added to the **CustomerXDRInfo** structure to provide additional information about a session.

- The *max_credit_limit_days* and *max_credit_limit_increase* properties have been added to the **UserInfo structure**. They provide information about temporary credit limit configuration.
- The *i_service_type* property has been added to the **GetServiceListRequest** structure to filter services by the service type.
- The *group_by_roaming* property has been added to the **GetCustomerConsumedServiceRequest** and *roaming* property – to the **GetRetailCustomerXDRListRequest** structures to filter xDRs produced for roaming services.
- The new get_business_models_list method has been added to the Acceesto Customer Classes section.
- The new get_spending_plan_list method has been added to the Customer Information (Spending Plan) section. It enables an API user to get the list of spending plan records.
- The new get_tax_transaction_code_list method has been added to the Taxation Plugin Information section.
- The **TaxPluginInfo** structure has been extended to show details of non-configred taxation plug-ins.
- The new get_credit_limit_history method has beed added to the Customer Information section.
- The *check_usage* property has been added to the **GetCustomerListRequest**.
- The *get_statuses* and *status* properties have been added to the get_customer_list, get_customer_info, get_account_list, get_ account _info methods.
- The *city_name, country_iso, country_name, iso_4217, i_do_batch, i_dv_batch, periodic_fee* properties have been added to the **DIDNumberInfo** structure.
- The *number, reserve_term* properties have been added to the **ReserveDIDNumberRequest** structure.

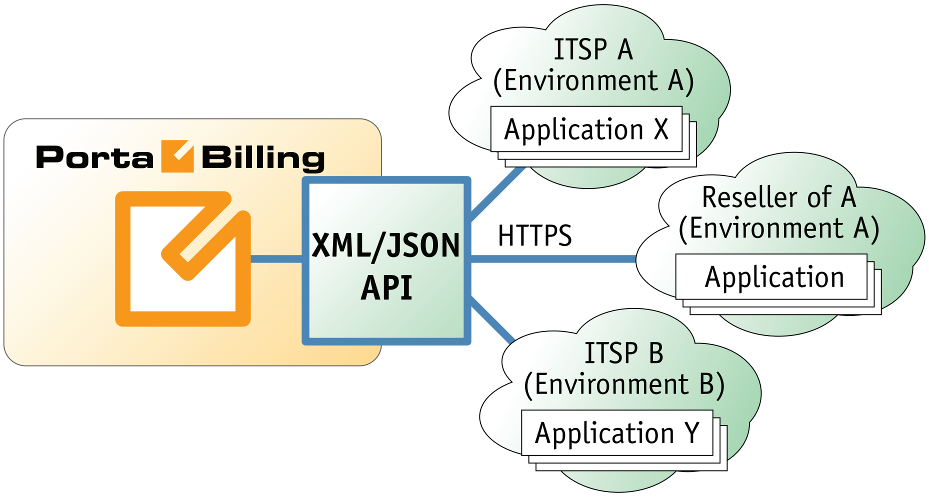
Important Upgrade Notes

- The *i_dest_group_set* property value is not required for the **DiscountPlanInfo** structure when adding volume discount plans defined for service pools.
- The logic of the get_customer_info method has been unified with other get_*_info methods. Now if an API user tries to execute the get_customer_info method for a non-existient customer, the undefined value will be provided in the response.
- The *i_parent* property can have no value in the **GetCustomerListRequest** structure. In this case, the get_customer_list method returns the list of customers of the administrator. Otherwise, it returns the list of customers of the reseller specified for the *i_parent* property.
- The *bp_charge_cc* property of the **CustomerInfo** structure contains the value stored for a particular customer. To get the value defined for this customer's customer class, specify 1 for the *effective_values* property when executing the get_customer_info method.
- The *tax_info* property in the **SubscriptionInfo** structure is deprecated. The API user should use the *i_usage_ttc* property to define taxation.

1. XML / JSON API Overview

Overview

PortaBilling® enables you to perform operations such as data retrieval or data modification via API using the following Web Application Services: XML (SOAP) and JSON RPC.



Performing operations via API has several advantages:

- It is based on either XML/SOAP (Simple Object Access Protocol) or JSON (JavaScript Object Notation) Web Application Services and HTTPS transport, so it is accessible from any platform or operating system, and all communication between the server and clients is secure.
- The business logic embedded into the API provides integrity checks for all data modifications, and can compile records from several database tables to create a single customer information retrieval structure.
- PortaBilling® API is accessible to every owner of a virtual environment or reseller. Each user's access is automatically limited to his "visible" portion of the available data, e.g. a reseller can only retrieve information about his own sub-customers or their accounts.

PortaBilling® XML / JSON API enables users to perform select, update, insert or delete operations on entities such as customers or accounts. Each user has his own login credentials, and each operation he wishes to perform is analyzed to determine if it is possible with regard to general data integrity (e.g. a new account cannot be created without being assigned to a customer) as well as the given user's security permissions (ACLs) (e.g. while it is generally possible to create new accounts, a certain user may be prohibited from doing so).

Security

Connection to the XML / JSON API is provided via HTTPS. Authentication is done using a pair: a user login and either the API access token or the user password for the admin web interface. Each request to the API should contain the **AuthInfoStructure** structure as the header attribute. Note that we strongly recommend using the `session_id` property (which must be received during the authorization via the `login` request) in the **AuthInfoStructure** structure for all session requests. Otherwise, if you use the login-password or the API access token authentication pairs for every request, new sessions will be created and cause additional load to the database.

XML API

XML (SOAP) API has its own advantages and drawbacks as compared with JSON API. Among the benefits are the following:

- There is a wide range of reusable software available to programmers to handle XML so they do not have to re-invent code.
- XML (SOAP) is more verbose compared with JSON, but because of this, the data encoding result is typically larger than the equivalent encoding in JSON API.

Access to XML API

All SOAP requests to PortaBilling® API must be sent to the following URL: **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com:<port>/soap/**

Please replace the **portabilling-web.yourdomain.com** with the actual hostname of your PortaBilling® web server.

Replace <**port**> with the required port. The SOAP interface is available for administrators on port 443, the interface for customers is available on port 8444, the interface for resellers is available on port 8442 and the interface for accounts is available on port 8445.

Error Handling

SOAP faults are used to carry error information within a SOAP message. If the actual response has a SOAP fault element as the body entry, then an error has occurred. In this case, any other fields in the response cannot be guaranteed as accurate; only the fault sub-elements should be used to identify an error. Currently, these sub-elements are:

- **faultcode** is intended for use by the client software and provides an algorithmic mechanism for identifying the fault;
- **faultstring** provides a human readable explanation of the fault, and is not intended for algorithmic processing.

JSON API

As an alternative to XML API, PortaBilling® supports JSON API, thus providing your development department with a choice of Web Application Services that can be used. Among the advantages of JSON API are the following:

- Simple data structures that can be easily read and written.
- JSON format is faster in parsing and generating data due to simple syntax, thus there is little influence on web server performance.
- Supports the same methods as those in the SOAP.
- Simplifies the creation of front-end web sites that receive and modify data in PortaBilling® with minimum impact on performance.

Access to JSON API

All JSON requests to PortaBilling® API must be sent to the following URL: **https://<portabilling-web.yourdomain.com>:<port>/rest/<service>/<method>/**

Please replace the **portabilling-web.yourdomain.com** with the actual hostname of your PortaBilling® web server.

Replace <**port**> with the required port. The JSON interface is available for administrators on port 443, the interface for customers is available on port 8444, the interface for resellers is available on port 8442 and the interface for accounts is available on port 8445.

Replace <**service**> with the API service that contains the required method (e.g. specify the **Account** service to manage account information.)

Replace <**method**> with the required API method (e.g. specify **get_account_info** method in order to get an account record from the database.)

Here is an example of the URL to send a POST request to:

`https://demo.portaone.com:443/rest/Account/get_account_info/`

Please note that values that have int or float types (according to this guide), will be represented in the JSON responses by a string containing a number, like in the following example:

```
{ "i_account": "123456" }
```

Sending an HTTP request

For HTTP requests you must include the following parameters (in JSON format) in the POST request body:

- `auth_info` – The mandatory authentication information (see the **Security** section).
- `params` – A set of method parameters (in JSON format) that depend on a method structure. Note that method parameters and their structures are the same as those in the SOAP.

The Content-Type header field used with a HTP POST request must have one of the following values:

- application/x-www-form-urlencoded
- multipart/form-data

Error Handling

If the server returns the '500 Internal Server Error' status code in the HTTP response, then the response body contains a JSON object which includes two elements (keys) that carry error information:

- **faultcode**, that is intended for use by the client software and provides an algorithmic mechanism for identifying the fault.
- **faultstring**, that provides a human readable explanation of the fault, and is not intended for algorithmic processing.

Examples

You can find code samples for Perl for both XML (SOAP) and JSON formats in the Appendices to the guide.

WSDL

Each installation of PortaBilling® contains its own set of WSDL documents available for download from the web server from the following URL:
https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/wsdl/

Please replace the **portabilling-web.yourdomain.com** with the actual hostname of your PortaBilling® web server.

All requests to PortaBilling® API are handled via an SSL connection. By default, PortaBilling® installations contain a self-signed certificate that provides the means to encrypt data. However, since the authenticity of this certificate cannot be validated, you may experience some problems when connecting to an SSL site. In this case, it may be necessary to obtain a certificate from a genuine certificate authority. Another option is to generate your own certificate authority and have certificates deployed to all API clients. However, this goes beyond the scope of the present document.

2. Reference

Notation conventions

The following typographic conventions apply throughout this chapter:

- * – A value can be entered for this property only when inserting new records and cannot be changed later.
- ** – This property is read-only, and its value cannot be changed.
- Mandatory properties (whose value must be entered during insertion, and cannot be set to an empty value later) are underlined.
- ⁿ – This property can be used with the **nil** attribute to indicate that it is blank (has no content):
  - In the *Request* message the **xsi:nil="true"** attribute can be used to clear the property (set value to NULL in the database).
  - In the *Response* message a property has the **xsi:nil="true"** attribute if it is blank (has the NULL value in the database).

Establishing Authenticated Session

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Session**

Methods

login

Parameters: **LoginRequest**
Return value: **LoginResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account, cc staff, representative, distributor

Checks the validity of login and password or token and returns session_id on success. API Fault is thrown on failure.

ping

Parameters: **PingRequest**
Return value: **PingResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account, cc staff, representative, distributor

Checks the validity of previously opened session and returns user_id on success. API Fault is thrown on failure.

logout

Parameters: **LogoutRequest**
Return value: no value is returned on success
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account, cc staff, representative, distributor

Terminates a session. You should call logout() to terminate the session properly.

reset_password

Parameters: **ResetPasswordRequest**
Return value: **ResetPasswordResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account, cc staff, representative, distributor

Enables an API user to reset the password (when the user forgets it, for example) and create a new one.

This method can be called with two sets of arguments. The first set includes the user's login and email and optionally a custom URL. After you send request with the login and email, the system validates them and sends the special nonce to the specified email address. In the second request you must specify this nonce and a new password for the user.

Type Reference

HeaderRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
auth_info	AuthInfoStructure	The user login for PortaBilling® web interface

AuthInfoStructure structure

Property	Type	Description
login	string, 16 chars max	The user login for PortaBilling® web interface
and one of the following two:		
password	string, 16 chars max	The user password for PortaBilling® web interface
or:		
token	string	The API access token of a user Note that the token can only be used for the administrative interface (the admin realm)
or alternatively (used without the login):		
session_id	string, 32 chars max	The unique ID of a previously opened SOAP session
i_env	int	The unique ID of the environment. This value is defined only for priviledged users

LoginRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
login	string	User Name, as specified on web interface
and one of the following two:		
password	string	Password, as specified on web interface
token	string	The API access token of a user Note that the token can only be used for the administrative

		interface (the admin realm)

LoginResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
session_id	string, 32 chars max	The unique ID of the newly opened session

PingRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
session_id	string	ID of previously opened session

PingResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
user_id	int	ID of user currently logged in to the specified session

LogoutRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
session_id	string	ID of previously opened session

ResetPasswordRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
login	string	The user login for the PortaBilling web interface
email	string	The user email address
custom_url	string	Optional link to the reset password page (e.g. http://yourdomain.com/reset_password) If not supplied then the default PortaBilling "forgot password" page url will be sent.

Or:

Property	Type	Description
id	string	The reset password ID – A 32-symbol (128-bit) hexadecimal nonce previously sent to an email address as a part of the password reset link (it can be found at the end of the link).
password	string	A new password

ResetPasswordResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

Global Methods and Types

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Generic**

Generic Information Management

get_version

Parameters: **GetVersionRequest**
Return value: **GetVersionResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the version of PortaBilling® version.

get_countries_list

Parameters: **GetCountriesListRequest**
Return value: **GetCountriesListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of countries.

get_subdivisions_list

Parameters: **GetSubdivisionsListRequest**
Return value: **GetSubdivisionsListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of country subdivisions for a specific counry.

get_locale_languages_list

Parameters:
GetLocaleLanguagesListRequest_GetSubdivisionsListRequest_structur
Return value: **GetLocaleLanguagesListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method enables an API user to get the list of locale language records.

Type Reference for Generic Information Management

GetVersionRequest structure

Does not include any properties

GetVersionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
version n	string	PortaBilling® version

GetCountriesListRequest structure

GetCountriesListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
countries_list n	Array of CountryInfo	Set of country data records

CountryInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
iso_3166_1_a2	string	A two-letter country code defined in ISO 3166-1 alpha-2
name	string	Country name

GetSubdivisionsListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
iso_3166_1_a2 n	string	A two-letter country code defined in ISO 3166-1 alpha-2

GetSubdivisionsListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
subdivisions_list n	Array of SubdivisionInfo	Set of country subdivision data records

SubdivisionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_country_subdivision	int	A unique ID of country subdivision
name	string	Subdivision name

iso_3166_1_a2	string	A two-letter country code defined in ISO 3166-1 alpha-2
iso_3166_2	string	A code of a principal subdivision (e.g. province or state)

GetLocaleLanguagesListRequest structure

This request contains no attributes

GetLocaleLanguagesListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
locale_languages^n	Array of **LocaleLanguageInfo** structure	The set of locale languages

LocaleLanguageInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
iso_639_1	string	The ISO 639-1 code of the language
name	string	The name of the language

Currency Management

get_global_currency_list

Parameters: **GetGlobalCurrencyListRequest**
Return value: **GetGlobalCurrencyListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get information about all actual and outdated world currencies.

get_global_currency_info

Parameters: **GetGlobalCurrencyInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetGlobalCurrencyInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get information about a specific global currency.

Type Reference for Currency Management

GetGlobalCurrencyListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
obsolete	string	Specifies what currency to fetch. Possible values are: • all • actual • obsolete

GetGlobalCurrencyListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
global_currency_list ⁿ	Array of GlobalCurrencyInfo structures	The list of global currencies

GlobalCurrencyInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	The currency name
iso_4217	string	ISO4217 alphabetic code, the unique currency identifier
iso_4217_num	string	ISO4217 numeric code, the unique currency identifier
decimal_digits	int	Maximum number of decimal places allowed for a currency, e.g. for US dollars or euros it will be 2, since the smallest unit is one cent (0.01), while for yens it will be 0
name_major **	string	Major name of the currency, e.g. dollar (returned only in the response to the "get" method)
name_minor **	string	Minor name of the currency, e.g. cent, (returned only in the response to the “get” method)
obsolete	string, Y/N	Specifies whether this currency is obsolete

GetGlobalCurrencyInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
iso_4217	string	ISO4217 alphabetic code, the unique currency identifier

GetGlobalCurrencyInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
global_currency_info	GlobalCurrencyInfo structure	Complete information about the global currency. See above for more detail

Exchange Rate Management

get_exchange_rate_list

Parameters: GetXrateListRequest
Return value: GetXrateListResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to get a list of all exchange rates used within the system.

Type Reference for Exchange Rate Management

GetXrateListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
iso_4217	string	Specifies the currency in ISO4217 code for which to provide exchange rates
only_active	int	Specifies whether to show only active exchange rates
limit	int	Number of exchange rates to retrieve
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
get_total	int	Get the total number of the retrieved exchange rates

GetXrateListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
exchange_rate_list	Array of XrateInfo structures	
total	int	The total number of the retrieved exchange rate data records

XrateInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
source**	string	Shows the exchange rate source for the given currency as defined on the **Currency** page
timestamp**	dateTime	The effective date for the given exchange rate
iso_4217**	string	Specifies a currency in ISO4217 code (the currency to convert to)
name**	string	A currency name
base_iso_4217**	string	Shows a base currency in ISO4217 code (a currency to convert from)
base_units**	float	Currency exchange rate. Defines the number of units of the base currency equal to one unit of the foreign currency. (For example, with British Pounds as the foreign currency and U.S. Dollars as the base currency , the base currency units would be "1.5326" and the value of this column would be "1 GBP = 1.5326")
is_active**	int	Specifies whether the exchange rate is usable now • 1 – the exchange rate is now usable • 0 – the exchange rate is not usable, e.g. outdated

Time Zone Management

get_time_zone_list

Parameters: **GetTimeZoneListRequest**
Return value: **GetTimeZoneListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get information about time zones.

get_time_zone_info

Parameters: **GetTimeZoneInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetTimeZoneInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get information about a specific time zone.

Type Reference for Time Zone Management

GetTimeZoneListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
search	string	Pattern that allows to search by a time zone name. Use the following wildcard symbols: • The percentage (%) wildcard enables you to match any string of zero or more characters; • The underscore (_) wildcard enables you to match any single character

GetTimeZoneListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
time_zone_list	Array of TimeZoneInfo structures	The list of time zones.

TimeZoneInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_time_zone	int	The unique ID of the time zone
time_zone_name	string	A commonly used name for the time zone

GetTimeZoneInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_time_zone	int	The unique ID of the time zone

GetTimeZoneInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
time_zone_info ^{n}	TimeZoneInfo structure	Complete information about the time zone. See above for more detail

Billing Period Management

get_billing_period_list

Parameters: GetBillingPeriodListRequest

Return value: **GetBillingPeriodListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get information about billing periods.

Type Reference for Billing Period Management

GetBillingPeriodListRequest structure

Does not include any properties

GetBillingPeriodListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
billing_period_list	Array of **BillingPeriodInfo**	The list of billing periods.

BillingPeriodInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_billing_period	int	The unique ID of the billing period.
description	string	The billing period description.

User Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/User**

Methods

get_user_info

Parameters: **GetUserInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetUserInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get information about an administrative user.

get_user_list

Parameters: **GetUserInfoListRequest**
Return value: **GetUserInfoListResponse**

Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve the list of administrative users.

add_user

Parameters: **AddUserRequest**
Return value: **AddUserResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to add an administrative user.

update_user

Parameters: **UpdateUserRequest**
Return value: **UpdateUserResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to update an existing administrative user.

delete_user

Parameters: **DeleteUserRequest**
Return value: **DeleteUserResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to delete an existing administrative user.

Type Reference

UserInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
activation_date	string	The date when the user’s account is activated
baddr1	string	1st line of user's address
baddr2	string	2nd line of user's address
baddr3	string	3rd line of user's address
baddr4	string	4th line of user's address
baddr5	string	5th line of user's address
city	string	The name of the city
companyname	string	The conventional form of user company’s name
cont1	string	The main contact person
cont2	string	An alternative contact person

country	string	The name of the country
description	string	A short description associated with the user
email	string	An email contact for the user
expiration_date	string	The date when the user's account expires
faxnum	string	A fax number
firstname	string	The user's first name
i_acl	int	The privilege level or role assigned to the user
i_lang	string	The language used on the admin web interface for this user
i_time_zone	int	The time zone in which this user is operating
i_user	string	The unique ID of the user record
in_date_format	string	Input date format
in_time_format	string	Input time format
lastname	string	The user's last name
login	string	The username for login and user identification
max_credit_limit_days	int	The maximum period of validity of the temporary credit limit
max_credit_limit_increase	int	The maximum possible increase of the permanent credit limit
midinit	string	The user's middle name
out_date_format	string	Output date format
out_time_format	string	Output time format
out_date_time_format	string	Output date and time format
password	string	The password for this user
phone1	string	The main phone number
phone2	string	An alternative phone number
status **	string	Indicates user's status. Can be the following: • empty (if the user is active). • inactive. • expired.
salutation	string	The user's salutation
state	string	The name of the state

zip	string	The user's ZIP code. Possible length: 2–10 symbols. You can use letters, digits and symbols ' ' (space) and '-' (dash).

GetUserInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_user	int	The unique ID of the user record

GetUserInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
user_info	**UserInfo** structure	Complete information about the user

GetUserInfoListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve
search	string	A pattern that allows searching by user's personal information (login, company name, first name, last name, baddr1, baddr2, city, zip, cont1, cont2, phone1, phone2, email, description). Use the following wildcard symbols: • The percentage (%) wildcard enables you to match any string of zero or more characters; • The underscore (_) wildcard enables you to match any single character

GetUserInfoListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
user_list ⁿ	Array of **UserInfo** structures	Set of user data records

AddUserRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
user_info	**UserInfo** structure	Complete information about the user

AddUserResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_user	int	The unique ID of the user record

UpdateUserRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
user_info	**UserInfo** structure	Complete information about the user

UpdateUserResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_user	int	The unique ID of the user record

DeleteUserRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_user	int	The unique ID of the user record

DeleteUserResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

Currency Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Currency**

Methods

get_currency_info

Parameters: **GetCurrencyInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetCurrencyInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, cc staff
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get information about a currency created in PortaBilling.

get_currency_list

Parameters: **GetCurrencyListRequest**
Return value: **GetCurrencyListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of currencies created in PortaBilling.

add_currency

Parameters: **AddCurrencyRequest**
Return value: **AddCurrencyResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to add a currency.

delete_currency

Parameters: **DeleteCurrencyRequest**
Return value: **DeleteCurrencyResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to delete a currency.

update_currency

Parameters: **UpdateCurrencyRequest**
Return value: **UpdateCurrencyResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update a currency.

convert_money

Parameters: **ConvertMoneyRequest**
Return value: **ConvertMoneyResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to convert an amount from one currency to another.

Type Reference

CurrencyInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
iso_4217	string	Currency ISO4217 code
name	string	Currency name
name_major	string	The main currency unit, e.g. dollar
name_minor	string	The lesser currency unit (if applicable), e.g. cent
i_x_rate_source	int	Defines the method of entering the exchange rate for this currency. Refers to the X_Rate_Source table
i_ma_currency	int	The unique merchant account currency identifier. This property is mandatory if min_payment or i_merchant_account is supplied
i_merchant_account	int	The unique payment system ID for the transaction
base_units	float	An exchange rate between the currency and base unit. This property is used for manual exchange only (i_x_rate_source=1)
min_allowed_payment	float	The smallest allowed amount for an online payment (in the corresponding currency), in order to prevent service abuse.

decimal_digits	int	The maximum number of decimal places for a currency, e.g. for US dollars or euros it will be 2, since the smallest unit is one cent (0.01), while for yens it will be 0

GetCurrencyInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
iso_4217	string	Currency ISO4217 code
i_ma_currency	int	The unique merchant account currency identifier.

GetCurrencyInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
currency_info	CurrencyInfo structure	Complete information about the Currency

GetCurrencyListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve
search	string	Pattern that allows searching by Currency name. Use the following wildcard symbols: • The percentage (%) wildcard enables you to match any string of zero or more characters; • The underscore (_) wildcard enables you to match any single character

GetCurrencyListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
Currency_list	Array of CurrencyInfo structures	Set of Currency data records

AddCurrencyRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
currency_info	CurrencyInfo structure	Complete information about the Currency

AddCurrencyResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
iso_4217	string	The unique ID of the Currency record
i_ma_currency	int	The unique merchant account currency identifier

UpdateCurrencyRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
currency_info	CurrencyInfo structure	Complete information about the Currency

UpdateCurrencyResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
iso_4217	string	The unique ID of the Currency record
i_ma_currency	int	The unique merchant account currency identifier

DeleteCurrencyRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
iso_4217	string	The unique ID of the Currency record
i_ma_currency	int	The unique merchant account currency identifier

DeleteCurrencyResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

ConvertMoneyRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
from_iso_4217	string	The initial currency
to_iso_4217	string	The target currency
amount	float	The amount of money to convert

ConvertMoneyResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
converted	float	The amount in the target currency (the converted amount)

Destination Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Destination**

Methods

get_destination_info

Parameters: **GetDestinationPrefixInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetDestinationPrefixInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get information about a destination.

get_destination_list

Parameters: **GetDestinationPrefixListRequest**
Return value: **GetDestinationPrefixListResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an administrator to retrieve the list of destinations.

match_destination_groups

Parameters: **MatchDestinationGroupsRequest**
Return value: **MatchDestinationGroupsResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an administrator to locate a destination group by tariff and phone number.

add_destination

Parameters: AddDestinationPrefixRequest
Return value: AddDestinationPrefixResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to add a destination.

update_destination

Parameters: UpdateDestinationPrefixRequest
Return value: UpdateDestinationPrefixResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to update an existing destination.

delete_destination

Parameters: DeleteDestinationPrefixRequest
Return value: DeleteDestinationPrefixResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to delete an existing destination.

get_dest_group_set_list

Parameters: GetDestGroupSetListRequest
Return value: GetDestGroupSetListResponse
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a list of destination group sets.

add_dest_group_set

Parameters: AddUpdateDestGroupSetRequest
Return value: AddUpdateDestGroupSetResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to add a destination group set.

delete_dest_group_set

Parameters: DeleteDestGroupSetRequest
Return value: DeleteDestGroupSetResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to delete a destination group set.

update_dest_group_set

Parameters: **UpdateDestGroupSetRequest**
Return value: **UpdateDestGroupSetResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to update a destination group set.

get_dest_group_list

Parameters: **GetDestGroupListRequest**
Return value: **GetDestGroupListResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a list of destination groups.

add_dest_group

Parameters: **AddDestGroupRequest**
Return value: **AddDestGroupResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to add a destination group.

delete_dest_group

Parameters: **DeleteDestGroupRequest**
Return value: **DeleteDestGroupResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to delete a destination group.

update_dest_group

Parameters: **UpdateDestGroupRequest**
Return value: **UpdateDestGroupResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to update an existing destination group.

get_dest_group_info

Parameters: **GetDestGroupInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetDestGroupInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get information about a destination group.

Type Reference

AddDestinationPrefixRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
destination_info	DestinationPrefixInfo structure	Complete information about the destination; for more information, see below

AddDestinationPrefixResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dest	int	The unique ID of a destination record

UpdateDestinationPrefixRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
destination_info	DestinationPrefixInfo structure	Complete information about the destination; for more information, see below

UpdateDestinationPrefixResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dest	int	The unique ID of a destination record

DeleteDestinationPrefixRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dest	int	The unique ID of a destination record

DeleteDestinationPrefixResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

GetDestinationPrefixInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dest	int	The unique ID of a destination record

GetDestinationPrefixInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
destination_info	DestinationPrefixInfo structure	Complete information about the destination; for more information, see below

DestinationPrefixInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dest	int	The unique ID of the destination record
destination	string, max 16 chars	Destination number
country	string	Country name
subdivision	string	Country subdivision
description	string	Text description for this entry
dest_type	string	Destination type
iso_3166_1_a2	string	A two-letter country code defined in ISO 3166-1 alpha-2
iso_3166_1_a3	string	A three-letter country code defined in ISO 3166-1 *alpha-3*
i_country_subdivision	int	Refers to the ID of province or state where the company is registered

GetDestinationPrefixListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve
destination	string, max. 16 chars	Refers to the pattern of the destination prefix
order_by_destination	string	Specifies whether to sort destinations: 1 – descending order 0 – ascending If this field is empty then destinations will be sorted by the i_dest field
get_total	int	Get the total number of the retrieved destination prefixes

GetDestinationPrefixListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
destination_list	Array of **DestinationPrefixInfo** structures	Set of destination data records
total	int	The total number of the retrieved destination data records

MatchDestinationGroupsRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_tariff	int	The unique ID of the special tariff containing destination groups
number	string	A caller number for searching the appropriate destination group in the tariff
get_prefixes_list	int, 0/1 (default – 0)	This indicates whether the list of destinations included in this group will be retrieved: 0 – retrieve, 1 – do not retrieve

MatchDestinationGroupsResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
dest_group_list	Array of **DestinationGroupInfo** structures	Set of destination group data records

DestinationGroupInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	The destination group name
description ⁿ	string	The destination group description
i_dest_group	int	The unique ID of the destination group
i_dest_group_set	int	The unique ID of the destination group set to which the current destination group belongs
prefixes	string	Comma separated list of destinations included in the current destination group
used	int	Shows whether the destination group set is used

GetDestGroupSetListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	Search pattern in the names of destination group sets
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
get_total	int	Get the total number of the retrieved destination group sets

GetDestGroupSetListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
dest_group_set_list	Array of **DestGroupSetInfo** structures	Set of destination group set data records
total	int	The total number of the retrieved destination group sets

AddUpdateDestGroupSetRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
dest_group_set_info	Array of **DestGroupSetInfo** structure	Complete information about the destination group set; for more information, see below

AddUpdateDestGroupSetResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dest_group_set	int	The unique ID of the destination group set

DestGroupSetInfo srtucture

Property	Type	Description
i_dest_group_set	int	The unique ID of the destination group set
name	string	The destination group set name
used	int	Shows whether the destination group set is used

DeleteDestGroupSetRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dest_group_set	int	The unique ID of the destination group set

DeleteDestGroupSetResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

DestGroupSetInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dest_group_set **	int	The unique ID of a destination group set record
name	string	The destination group set name
used **	int	Shows whether the destination group set is used

GetDestGroupListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dest_group_set	int	The unique ID of a destination group set record
name	string	Search pattern in the names of destination groups
prefix	string	Prefix by which to search destination groups. Note that if you provide both name and prefix properties, then search will be done only by name
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the *offset* property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request
get_total	int	Get the total number of the retrieved destination groups
description	string	Destination pattern to search for destination groups

GetDestGroupListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
dest_group_list	Array of **DestinationGroupInfo** structures	Set of destination group data records

total	int	The total number of the retrieved destination groups

AddDestGroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dest_group_set	int	The unique ID of the destination group set
name	string	The destination group name
add_destinations	Array of Int	The list of destinations to be added to the destination group

AddDestGroupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dest_group	int	The unique ID of the destination group

DeleteDestGroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dest_group	int	The unique ID of the destination group

DeleteDestGroupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

UpdateDestGroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dest_group	int	The unique ID of the destination group
name	string	The destination group name
add_destinations	Array of Int	List of destinations to be added to the destination group
delete_destinations	Array of Int	The list of destinations to be removed from the destination group

UpdateDestGroupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dest_group	int	The unique ID of the destination group

GetDestGroupInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dest_group	int	The unique ID of the destination group record
prefix	string	The prefix by which to search destinations. Note that the search parameters *prefix*, *country* and *description* are exclusive with the following priority: prefix->country->description. E.g., if you provide both prefix and country properties, then search will be done only by the prefix
country	string	The country to search destinations
description	string	Destination description to search destinations
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the *offset* property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request
get_total	int	Get the total number of the retrieved destinations

GetDestGroupInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	The destination group name
destination_list	Array of **DestinationPrefixInfo** structures	Set of destination data records
total	int	The total number of the retrieved destinations

Tariff Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Tariff**

Tariff Management

get_tariff_info

Parameters: **GetTariffInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetTariffInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get information about a tariff.

get_tariff_list

Parameters: **GetTariffListRequest**
Return value: **GetTariffListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve the list of tariffs.

add_tariff

Parameters: **AddTariffRequest**
Return value: **AddTariffResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to add a tariff.

update_tariff

Parameters: **UpdateTariffRequest**
Return value: **UpdateTariffResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to update an existing tariff.

delete_tariff

Parameters: **DeleteTariffRequest**
Return value: **DeleteTariffResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to delete an existing tariff.

Type Reference for Tariff Management

GetTariffInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_tariff	int	The unique ID of the tariff record
name	string	The tariff name

GetTariffInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
tariff_info	TariffInfo structure	Complete information about the tariff; for more information, see below

TariffInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
connect_fee	float	Amount to be charged for each successful call
currency	string	Tariff currency
description	string	Tariff description
formula	string	Call rating formula that applies to new rates
free_sec	int	Number of free seconds granted for each call
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer
i_dest_group_set	int	Refers to ID of destination groups
i_offpeak	int	Refers to ID of the off_peak period record
i_service	int	Refers to ID of the service type for which this tariff will be used
i_service_type	int	The unique ID of the related service type
i_tariff	int	ID of the tariff record
i_tariff_template_download	int	Refers to ID of download template
i_tariff_template_upload	int	Refers to ID of the upload template
login_fee	float	Amount to be charged immediately after the first user authentication
name	string	The tariff name

notepad	string	Comments regarding this tariff
period	string	Discontinued.
post_call_surcharge	float	Increases the total call cost by the given value
rating_mode	string	Rating mode
rounding	int	Quantity of digits after point for rounding
routing_ext	string	Flag that informs if the tariff contains information about the carrier's routing preferences
short_description	string	Short tariff description
type	string	Designates whom this tariff is applied to. One of the following: • Customer • Vendor • Reseller
usage_update	string	Usage update. One of the following: • Always • Billable
volume_based	string	Flag that informs if the tariff is volume based

GetTariffListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve
search	string	Search pattern in the name and description of the tariff
i_customer [n]	int	The unique ID of the customer record (managed by)
i_service	int	The unique ID of the service record
applied_to	string	One of the following: • Customer • Vendor • Reseller

GetTariffListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
tariff_list	Array of TariffInfo structures	Set of tariff data records

AddTariffRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
tariff_info	TariffInfo structure	Complete information about the tariff; for more information, see below

AddTariffResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_tariff	int	The unique ID of the tariff record

UpdateTariffRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
tariff_info	TariffInfo structure	Complete information about the tariff; for more information, see below

UpdateTariffResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_tariff	int	The unique ID of the tariff record

DeleteTariffRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_tariff	int	The unique ID of the tariff record

DeleteTariffResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

Override Tariff Rule Management

get_override_tariff

Parameters: GetOverrideTariffRequest
Return value: GetOverrideTariffResponse

Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve the override tariff.

get_override_tariff_list

Parameters: **GetOverrideTariffListRequest**
Return value: **GetOverrideTariffListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve the list of override tariffs for a customer.

add_override_tariff

Parameters: **AddUpdateOverrideTariffRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateOverrideTariffResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to add an override tariff rule.

update_override_tariff

Parameters: **AddUpdateOverrideTariffRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateOverrideTariffResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update an existing override tariff rule.

delete_override_tariff

Parameters: **DeleteOverrideTariffRequest**
Return value: **DeleteOverrideTariffResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to delete an existing override tariff rule.

Type Reference for Override Tariff Rule Management

GetOverrideTariffRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_override_tariff	int	The unique override tariff rule ID
i_original_tariff	int	The unique ID of the original tariff

GetOverrideTariffResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
override_tariff	OverrideTariffInfo structure	Complete information about the override tariff rule; for more information, see below

OverrideTariffInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer *	int	The unique ID of the customer record (managed by)
i_customer_override_tariff	int	The unique override tariff ruleID. This field is only used for update request
i_tariff_original	int	The unique ID of the original tariff
original_tariff_name	string	The original tariff name
i_tariff_override	int	The unique ID of the override tariff
override_tariff_name	string	The override tariff name

GetOverrideTariffListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record for retrieving the override tariff list
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the *offset* property specified

GetOverrideTariffListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
override_tariff_list	Array of OverrideTariffInfo structures	Complete information about the override tariff list; for more information, see below

AddUpdateOverrideTariffRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
override_tariff_info	OverrideTariffInfo structure	Complete information about the override tariff rule; for more information, see below

AddUpdateOverrideTariffResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_override_tariff	int	The unique override tariff rule ID

DeleteOverrideTariffRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_override_tariff	int	The unique ID of an override tariff rule to be deleted

DeleteOverrideTariffResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
override_tariff_deleted	int	Specifies whether the override tariff was deleted: 1 – one tariff was deleted, 0 – nothing was deleted

Reseller Tariff Management

get_resale_map_list

Parameters: GetResaleMapListRequest
Return value: GetResaleMapListResponse
Realm: reseller

This method enables an API user (reseller) to retirieve the list of mappings between reseller's wholesale and resale tariffs.

get_resale_map_record

Parameters: GetResaleMapRecordRequest
Return value: GetResaleMapRecordResponse
Realm: reseller

This method enables an API user (reseller) to retrieve mapping between a reseller's wholesale and resale tariffs.

update_resale_map_record

Parameters: UpdateResaleMapRecordRequest
Return value: UpdateResaleMapRecordResponse
Realm: reseller

This method enables an API user (reseller) to update mapping between a reseller's wholesale and resale tariffs.

add_resale_tariff_mappings

Parameters: AddResaleTariffMappingsRequest
Return value: AddResaleTariffMappingsResponse
Realm: reseller

This method enables an API user (reseller) to assign a resale tariff to a subreseller. This step is required when a reseller creates a new subreseller. On the admin web interface the same can be done on the **Usage Charges** tab of the corresponding product.

Note that in the *resale_map_list* a resale tariff must be assigned to each wholesale tariff of the reseller. See the example of the structure usage.

Type Reference for Reseller Tariff Management

GetResaleMapListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the reseller record: • If this field is provided, then the list of mappings between the reseller's wholesale and resale tariffs is retrieved; • If this field is not provided, then the list of wholesale tariffs (which should be mapped onto resale tariffs) will be retrieved

GetResaleMapListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
resale_map_list	array of ResaleMapRecordInfo structures	The list of mappings between the reseller's wholesale and resale tariffs

GetResaleMapRecordRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_resale_tariff_mapping	int	The unique ID of the tariff mapping record

GetResaleMapRecordResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
resale_map_record_info	ResaleMapRecordInfo structure	Complete information about the mapping between reseller's wholesale and resale tariffs

ResaleMapRecordInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_resale_tariff_mapping	int	The unique ID of the tariff mapping record
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the reseller record
i_tariff_buy	int	The unique ID of the wholesale tariff record (according to which the reseller is billed by a higher level reseller or service provider)
i_tariff_sell	int	The unique ID of the resale tariff record (the one that the reseller charges their subresellers). If this property is *not* defined, a new resale tariff will be created as a copy of the reseller's wholesale tariff with the markup.
currency	string	Shows the resale tariff currency
i_service_type	int	The unique ID of the related service type
buying_tariff_name	string	The name of the wholesale tariff record (according to which the reseller is billed by a higher level reseller or service provider)
selling_tariff_name	string	The name of the resale tariff record (the one that the reseller charges their subresellers). Only used if the *i_tariff_sell* property is not defined

description	string	The resale tariff description. Only used if the *i_tariff_sell* property is not defined
service_name	string	The name of the service
markup_percent	float	Specifies a percentage markup for the resale tariff as compared with the wholesale tariff rates. Only used if the *i_tariff_sell* property is not provided
markup_fixed_amount	float	Specifies the fixed amount to be added to the resale tariff if *(only if)* the calculated percentage markup is lower than this one. Only used if the *i_tariff_sell* property is not provided
ex_rate	float	A custom exchange rate. If empty or not defined, the current exchange rate will be used. Only used if the *i_tariff_sell* property is not defined

UpdateResaleMapRecordRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_resale_tariff_mapping	int	The unique ID of the tariff mapping record
i_tariff_sell	int	The unique ID of the resale tariff record (the one that the reseller charges their subresellers)

UpdateResaleMapRecordResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_resale_tariff_mapping	int	The unique ID of the tariff mapping record

AddResaleTariffMappingsRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the reseller record to apply the tariff mapping to
resale_map_list	array of **ResaleMapRecordInfo** structures	The list of mappings between all of the reseller's wholesale and resale tariffs

AddResaleTariffMappingsResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

Environment Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Env**

Methods

get_env_info

Parameters: **GetEnvInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetEnvInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get an Environment record from the database. The user can get the information about the Environment to which he belongs. Superusers can get information about any Environment.

update_env

Parameters: **UpdateEnvInfoRequest**
Return value: **UpdateEnvInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to update an Environment record in the database.

Type Reference for Virtual Billing Environments

GetEnvInfoRequest structure

Does not include any properties

GetEnvInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
env_info	EnvInfo structure	Complete information about the Environment; for more information, see EnvInfo

UpdateEnvInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
env_info	EnvInfo structure	Complete information about the Environment; for more information, see EnvInfo

UpdateEnvInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_env	int	The unique ID of the environment

EnvInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_env	int	The unique ID of the environment
name	string	The name of the environment
addr1	string	The 1st line of company’s address
addr2	string	The 2nd line of company’s address
addr3	string	The 3rd line of company’s address
addr4	string	The 4th line of company’s address
billed_to	dateTime	Billed to date
calls_counted_time	dateTime	Calls counted time
companyname	string	The name of the company
contact_city	string	The city that is printed in the invoice
contact_email	string	The contact email that is printed in the invoice
contact_i_country_subdivision	int	Refers to the ID of the province or state that is printed in the invoice
contact_zip	string	The postal code for the company's registered location that is printed in the invoice

cost_revenue_daily	dateTime	Cost revenue daily date
cost_revenue_weekly	dateTime	Cost revenue weekly date
cost_revenue_monthly	dateTime	Cost revenue monthly date
description	string	A short description for the environment
email	string	Company's primary email address
faxnum	string	Company's fax number
i_billing_period	int	ID for billing period; refers to Billing_Period table
i_country_subdivision	int	Refers to the ID of province or state where the company is registered
i_number_scope	int	PortaBilling® can generate invoices for all customers with sequential invoice numbering distributed throughout the environment. In some cases, you may want to have more than one sequence of numbers. One of the following: • 1 – Individual for Environment, • 2 – Individual for Reseller, • 3 – Individual for Customer
i_time_zone	int	ID for the environment's time zone which global reports for the environment will be generated in; refers to Time_Zones table
iso_3166_1_a2	string	A two-letter country code defined in ISO 3166-1 alpha-2
iso_4217	string	ISO4217 code for company's internal currency
laddr1	string	The 1st line of company's address where this company name is legally registered
laddr2	string	The 2nd line of company's address where this company name is legally registered
lcity	string	City where the company is legally registered
liso_3166_1_a2	string	A two-letter country code defined in ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 where the company is legally registered

lname	string	Proper, legally-recognized form of the company name
lzip	string	Postal code for the company's registered location. Possible length: 2–10 symbols. You can use letters, digits and symbols ' ' (space) and '-' (dash).
phone	string	Company's phone number
tax_id	string	Tax ID

tax_info	string	The configured taxation method options.
		For example:
		business=0;incorporated=0;
		federal_exempt=1;state_exempt=1;
		county_exempt=1;
		May contain all taxation method options or only those that need to be passed.

web	string	Company's web address

Custom Field Management

Methods

get_custom_fields_schema

Parameters: **GetCustomFieldsSchemaRequest**
Return value: **GetCustomFieldsSchemaResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of custom fields with information about their types and possible values.

Type Reference for Custom Field Management

GetCustomFieldsSchemaRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
object	string	The entity the custom fileds belong to. Possible values: • customer • account
visible_to_end_user	string	Specifies whether the custom fields are visible to an end user. Possible values: • Y • N

GetCustomFieldsSchemaResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
custom_fields	array of **CustomFieldsInfo** structures	The list of custom field information sets.

Custom Taxe Management

Methods

list_custom_tax_options

Parameters: **ListCustomTaxOptionsRequest**
Return value: **ListCustomTaxOptionsResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve the list of custom taxes.

get_custom_tax_option

Parameters: **GetCustomTaxOptionRequest**
Return value: **GetCustomTaxOptionResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve information about the custom tax.

add_custom_tax_option

Parameters: **AddUpdateCustomTaxOptionRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateCustomTaxOptionResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to add a new custom tax.

update_custom_tax_option

Parameters: **AddUpdateCustomTaxOptionRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateCustomTaxOptionResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to update the existing custom tax.

delete_custom_tax_option

Parameters: **DeleteCustomTaxOptionRequest**
Return value: **DeleteCustomTaxOptionResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to delete the existing custom tax.

Type Reference for Custom Tax Management

ListCustomTaxOptionsRequest structure

There are no properties required for this request.

ListCustomTaxOptionsResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
custom_tax_options	array of **CustomTaxOptionInfo** structures	The list of custom tax information sets

CustomTaxOptionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
alias	string	The alias of the custom tax. By default is construsted as a combination of the prefix ct_ and the value of the i_option property. For example: “ct_81”
applied_to	string	Shows which services this tax is applied to. Possible values: • only_usage_charges – All charges except for subscriptions and credits / adjustments. • all_charges – Applied to all charges including subscriptions and credits / adjustments. • all_recurring_charges – Applied only to subscriptions.
i_option	int	The unique ID of the custom tax
name	string	The name of the custom tax option
tax_percent	float	A percentage rate value for this tax
used	int	Shows whether this tax is used. Possible values: • 1 – The tax is used. • 0 – The tax is not used.

GetCustomTaxOptionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_option	int	The unique ID of the custom tax

GetCustomTaxOptionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
custom_tax_option	CustomTaxOptionInfo structure	The custom tax information

AddUpdateCustomTaxOptionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
custom_tax_option	CustomTaxOptionInfo structure	The custom tax information

AddUpdateCustomTaxOptionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_option	int	The unique ID of the custom tax

DeleteCustomTaxOptionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_option	int	The unique ID of the custom tax

DeleteCustomTaxOptionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	Shows whether the custom tax was removed or not. Posible values: • 1 – The tax was removed. • 0 – The tax was not removed.

Notification Template Management

Methods

get_notification_template_info

Parameters: **GetEnvNotificationTemplateInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetEnvNotificationTemplateInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve information about the notification template.

update_notification_template

Parameters: UpdateEnvNotificationTemplateRequest
Return value: UpdateEnvNotificationTemplateResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to update the notification template.

send_me_notification_sample

Parameters: SendMeEnvNotificationSampleRequest
Return value: SendMeEnvNotificationSampleResponse
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to "test" the notifiacation by sending a message sample to their email address or phone number. The notification is sent to the user that is currently logged in.

Type Reference for Notification Template Management

GetEnvNotificationTemplateInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	The name of the either email or sms notification template as it appears in the Notifications table in the database

GetEnvNotificationTemplateInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
bcc	string	An email address of the person who wants to receive a copy of this notification. You can specify more than one valid email address; make sure you separate them with commas.
body	string	The content of the message.

subject	string	The subject as it appears in an email to a recepient.
variables	array of **NotificationTemplateVariable** structures	The set of available variables with information about them

NotificationTemplateVariable structure

Property	Type	Description
description	string	The description of the variable
editor_name	string	The name of the variable
i_format	int	The unique ID of the format of the variable
i_format_type	int	The unique ID of the format type of the variable
i_td_field	int	The unique ID of the variable as it appears in the Template_Data_Fields_Base (for system templates) and Template_Data_Fields (for custom templates) tables in the database
pp_rule	string	Post processing rule for variables that can be specified using regular expressions in Perl.
rule	string	The custom name of the rule used for postprocessing
var_group	string	The name of the group the variable belongs to

UpdateEnvNotificationTemplateRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
bcc	string	An email address of the person who wants to receive a copy of this notification. You can specify more than one valid email address; make sure you separate them with commas.
body	string	The content of the message.
name	string	The name of either the email or sms notification template as it appears in the Notifications table in the database
reset_to_default	int	Specifies whether to reset the notification template to its default value. Possible values: • 1 – Reset the notification template to its default value. • 0 – Do not reset the notification template.
subject	string	The subject as it appears in an email to a recepient.
variables	array of **NotificationTemplateVariable** structures	The set of available variables with information about them

UpdateEnvNotificationTemplateResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
authorship	string	Specifies whether the template has been modified. Possible values: • System – The template has not been modified. • Custom – The template has been modified.
is_updated	int	Specifies whether the notification template was updated. Possible values: • 1 – The notification template was updated. • 0 – The notification template was not updated.

SendMeEnvNotificationSampleRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
messaging_service_type	string	The type of the notification. Possible values: • SMS • Mail
name	string	The name of the notification

SendMeEnvNotificationSampleResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
is_sent	int	Specifies whether the notification was sent. Possible values: • 1 – The notification was sent. • 0 – The notification was not sent.

Taxation Plugin Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/TaxationPlugin**

Methods

get_tax_plugins_list

Parameters: **GetTaxPluginsListRequest**
Return value: **GetTaxPluginsListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to get the list of all configured taxation plugins for the current environment.

get_tax_plugin_codes_list

Parameters: **GetTaxPluginCodesListRequest**
Return value: **GetTaxPluginCodesListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to get the list of all taxation codes for the specified taxation plugin.

get_tax_plugin

Parameters: **GetTaxPluginRequest**
Return value: **GetTaxPluginResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to obtain the taxation plugin record from the database.

get_tax_transaction_code_list

Parameters: **GetTaxTransactionCodeListRequest**
Return value: **GetTaxTransactionCodeListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to obtain tax transaction codes from the database.

Type Reference

GetTaxPluginsListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the reseller

		record
with_parameters	int	1 to provide the list of the taxation plugin parameters in the response
mode	string	Defines which taxation plugins will be shown. Possible values: • C – Show only configured taxation plugins (default) • A – Show all taxation plugins

GetTaxPluginsListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
tax_plugins	Array of **TaxPluginInfo** structure	The list of all configured taxation plugins for the specified environment

GetTaxPluginCodesListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_billing_processor	int	The ID of the billing processor

GetTaxPluginCodesListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
transaction_codes	Array of **TaxationCode** structure	The list of taxation codes for the specified billing processor

TaxPluginInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
can_process_prepaid_taxes	int	Defines if the taxation plugin can make estimates and handle taxes for prepaid customers and debit accounts
catalog_based	int	Defines if the taxation plugin requires special codes for any transaction Possible values: • 0 – no

		- 1 - yes
i_billing_processor	int	The ID of the billing processor
is_configured	int	Shows whether the taxation plugin is configured. This field is only applicable if the *catalog_based* option is set to 1
name	string	The name of the billing processor
requires_configuration	int	Shows whether the taxation plugin requires configuration. This field is only applicable if the *catalog_based* option is set to 1
tax_plugin_parameters	int	The list of taxation plugin parameters

TaxationCode structure

Property	Type	Description
value	string	The value of the taxation code
name	string	The name of the taxation code

GetTaxPluginRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_billing_processor	int	The unique ID of the taxation plugin database record
with_parameters	int	1 to provide the list of the taxation plugin parameters in the response

GetTaxPluginResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_billing_processor	int	The unique ID of the taxation plugin database record
name	string	The name of the taxation plugin that is displayed on the web interface
plugin	string	The name of the

		module responsible for handling tax calculations
catalog_based	int	Define if the taxation plugin requires special codes for any transaction. 1 –requires, 0 – does not require
can_process_prepaid_taxes	int	Define if the taxation plugin can make estimates and handle taxes for prepaid customers and debit accounts
tax_plugin_parameters	Array of **TaxPluginParameterInfo structure**	The list of taxation plugin parameters
requires_configuration	int	Shows whether the taxation plugin requires configuration. This field is only applicable if the *catalog_based* option is set to 1
is_configured	int	Shows whether the taxation plugin is configured. This field is only applicable if the *catalog_based* option is set to 1

GetTaxTransactionCodeListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer

GetTaxTransactionCodeListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
tax_transaction_codes	Array of **TaxTransactionCode** structure	The list of tax transaction codes

TaxTransactionCode structure

Property	Type	Description
code	string	The value of the tax transaction code
description	string	The description of the tax transaction code
i_tax_transaction_code	int	The identifier of the tax transaction code

TaxPluginParameterInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	The name of the taxation plugin parameter
value	string	The value of the taxation plugin parameter

Customer Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Customer**

Customer Management

Methods

get_customer_info

Parameters: **GetCustomerInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetCustomerInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, cc staff, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a customer record from the database. The customer must be viewable (owned) by the user making the request.

validate_customer_info

Parameters: **ValidateCustomerInfoRequest**
Return value: **ValidateCustomerInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to check if the supplied data can be used to create a new customer record or update an existing one.

get_customer_list

Parameters: **GetCustomerListRequest**
Return value: **GetCustomerListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, cc staff, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a list of customer records. The customer must be viewable (or owned) by the user making the request.

add_customer

Parameters: **AddCustomerRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateCustomerResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to create a new customer record using the supplied data.

update_customer

Parameters: **UpdateCustomerRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateCustomerResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, cc staff, distributor, representative

This method enables an API user to update an existing customer record using the supplied data.

terminate_customer

Parameters: **TerminateCustomerRequest**
Return value: **TerminateCustomerResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to terminate an existing retail customer or reseller.

delete_customer

Parameters: **DeleteCustomerRequest**
Return value: **DeleteCustomerResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to delete an existing retail customer or reseller, provided it has no accounts, subcustomers, CDRs or managed objects.

change_password

Parameters: ChangeCustomerPasswordRequest
Return value: ChangePasswordResponse
Realm: retail customer

This method enables a customer to change his password.

suspend_customer

Parameters: SuspendCustomerRequest
Return value: SuspendCustomerResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables to suspend all services to a retail customer, reseller or distributor.

unsuspend_customer

Parameters: UnsuspendCustomerRequest
Return value: UnsuspendCustomerResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables unsuspending all services to a retail customer, reseller or distributor.

add_subreseller

Parameters: AddSubresellerRequest
Return value: AddUpdateSubresellerResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to create a new subreseller record using the supplied data.

get_credit_limit_history

Parameters: GetCreditLimitHistoryRequest
Return value: GetCreditLimitHistoryResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to to get a credit limit history of a specified customer.

Type Reference for Customer Management

GetCustomerInfoRequest structure

May include **any** of the following properties:

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record
refnum	string, 32 chars max	Reference number (custom field)
name	string, 41 chars max	The ID of the customer on the PortaBilling® interface, unique in the environment
login	string	User Name, as specified on web interface
get_time_zone_name	int	If set to '1', the customer's time zone will be provided in the response; refers to Time_Zones table
get_main_office_info	int	If set to '1', information will be provided for the requested **Branch Office (site)** customer about the **Main Office (HQ)** customer which is linked with it
get_rt_auth_info	int	If set to '1', the customer's RT information will be provided in the response

GetCustomerInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_info	CustomerInfo structure	Complete information about a customer; for more information, see below
main_office_info	CustomerInfo structure	Complete information about the **Main Office (HQ)** customer, linked with this subordinate one

ValidateCustomerInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_info	CustomerInfo	Complete information about a customer; note: omit i_customer to check if data can be used to create a new customer record

ValidateCustomerInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_info	CustomerInfo	Data about a customer, see CustomerInfo above

GetCustomerListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
bill_status	string	The customer status. Possible values; - O - the customer is open - S - the customer is suspended due to an overdue invoice - C - the customer is closed due to an unpaid invoice - E - the customer is exported.
check_usage	int	Check whether the customer has entities assigned
city	string	The city of the customer's address
cont2	string	Alternative contact person
faxnum	string	Fax number
firstname	string	The cusomer's first name
get_statuses	int	Get the statuses of the customer
get_total	int	Get the total number of the retrieved customers.
i_customer_class	int	The unique ID of the customer class; refers to Customer_Classes table
i_customer_type	int	The type of the customer. Possible values: - 1 – Retail customer or subcustomer. - 2 – Reseller. - 3 – Distributor.
i_distributor	int	The unique ID of the distributor whose subdistributors you want to retrieve
i_main_customer	int	The unique ID of the "main" customer (Main Office (HQ) customer) record within one linked customers' group
i_office_type	int	The unique ID of the Office_Types record. Possible values:

		- 1 – none - 2 – branch_office - 3 – main_office
i_parent ⁿ	int	The unique ID of the reseller who manages the customer
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve
login	string	Customer's login for self-care web interface
name	string	The customer name pattern.
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
phone2	string	Alternative phone number
salutation	string	Customer’s salutation
with_subresellers	int	Specifies whether to include subresellers into the list. Possible values: - 1 - Include subresellers into the list - 0 - Do not include subresellers into the list
with_terminated	int	Specifies whether to include terminated customers into the list. Possible values: - 1 – Include terminated customers into the list. - 0 – Do not include terminated customers into the list.

GetCustomerListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_list	array of CustomerInfo structures	Set of customer data records
total	int	The total number of the retrieved customers

AddCustomerRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_info	CustomerInfo	Notes: i_customer will be ignored; most fields may be omitted, but iso_4217 and name are mandatory; for

		reseller API users, the i_customer_type and i_parent fields will be replaced with predefined values; default customer class will be set in case if i_customer_class is not defined
generate_web_password	int	Specifies whether to auto-generate a password for the customer self-care interface. Possible values: • 1 – Generate a password. • 0 – Do not generate a password.

UpdateCustomerRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_info **	CustomerInfo	Note: i_customer is a mandatory field; fields not requiring modification may be omitted; the iso_4217, i_customer_type, i_parent and opening_balance fields are read-only
update_params	UpdateCustomerParams structure	Additional conditions / options for updating the customer

AddUpdateCustomerResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of created / modified customer record

TerminateCustomerRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record to be terminated

TerminateCustomerResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

DeleteCustomerRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record to be deleted

DeleteCustomerResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

CustomerInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
baddr1	string, 41 chars max	1st line of customer's address
baddr2	string, 41 chars max	2nd line of customer's address
baddr3	string, 41 chars max	3rd line of customer's address
baddr4	string, 41 chars max	4th line of customer's address
baddr5	string, 41 chars max	5th line of customer's address
balance **	float (with 5 decimal places)	Customer's balance
bcc	string, 99 chars max	BCC email address
bill_status *	string	Possible values: • O – The customer is open • S – The customer is suspended due to an overdue invoice. • C – The customer is terminated. Note that this value cannot be set via the **add_customer** method. If you need to terminate the customer, use the **terminate_customer** method instead. • D – The customer is provisionally terminated. The default value is O.

bill_suspension_delayed	int	Shows whether suspension of customer's services has been delayed
billed_to	dateTime	The customer's "billed to" date
blocked	string (Y/N)	Block customer's calls
bp_charge_cc	string (Y/N)	Automatically charge customer's credit card when billing period is closed "As defined by the Customer Class" is used if empty
callshop_enabled	string (Y/N)	Enable callshop features on customer's self-care interface
city	string, 31 chars max	City of customer's address
companyname	string, 41 chars max	Customer's company name
cont1	string, 120 chars max	Main contact person
cont2	string, 120 chars max	Alternative contact person
country	string, 31 chars max	Country
creation_date *	dateTime, ISO format	Date and time when the customer was created
credit_exceed	int	Specifies if customer's credit limit has been exceeded
credit_limit ⁿ	float (with 5 decimal places)	Customer's credit limit value Note that this property may be used with the **nil** attribute set to true, in which case the credit limit will not be enforced
credit_limit_until	dateTime, ISO format	Date and time when the temporarily extended credit limit will be automatically reverted to the original value

credit_limit_warning	array of **BalanceWarningThreshold** structures	The list of balance warning thresholds. You can send your customers multiple reminders that will contain updated information as their balance approaches the credit limit.
discount_rate	float (with 5 decimal places)	Value of customer's subscription discount; a percentage
email	string, 99 chars max	Email address
email_from	string	Email address for the Reseller to use as the Sender Email for customer notifications
faxnum	string, 21 chars max	Fax number
firstname	string, 120 chars max	Customer's first name
has_custom_fields	int	Shows that the customer has additional information stored in custom fields
i_acl	int	The unique ID of the customer's access level; refers to the Access_Levels table
i_balance_control_type	int	Customer balance control type Possible values: • 1 – Postpaid (default) • 2 – Prepaid
i_billing_period	int	The unique ID of the customer's billing period; refers to the Billing_Period table

i_billing_processor	int	The unique ID of the taxation method. If blank then the taxation method defined for the customer class is used. 0 means that taxes are included in the rate.
i_customer *	int	The unique ID of the customer record
i_customer_class	int	The unique ID of the customer class; refers to the Customer_Classes table
i_customer_type *	int	Customer type: 1 (retail customer or subcustomer), 2 (reseller), 3 (distributor)
i_distributor	int	The unique ID of the distributor record associated with the customer
i_do_batch	int	The unique ID of the Owner DID Batch used for DID numbers auto-provisioning
i_fraud_traffic_profile	int	The unique ID of the fraud traffic profile; refers to the Fraud_Traffic_Profiles table
i_lang	string	Code for customer's web language; refers to Locale_Languages table
i_main_office	int	The unique ID of the main office (customer record with office type 3)
i_moh	int	The unique ID of the customer's "music on hold" option; refers to the Music_On_Hold table

i_number_scope	int	PortaBilling can generate invoices for all customers with sequential invoice numbering distributed throughout the environment. In some cases, you may want to have more than one sequence of numbers Possible values: • 1 - Individual for Environment • 2 - Individual for Reseller • 3 - Individual for Customer
i_office_type	int	The unique ID of the Office_Types record Possible values: • 1 – none • 2 – branch_office • 3 – main_office
i_parent *	int	Omit for a direct customer; i_customer of the reseller for a subcustomer and subreseller
i_rep	int	The unique ID of the customer's representative; refers to the Representatives table
i_routing_plan	int	Discontinued
i_spend_plan	int	The unique ID of the spending plan; refers to the Spend_Plan table
i_tariff	int	The unique ID of the customer's tariff; refers to Tariffs table; applies to resellers only
i_tariff_incoming	int	The unique ID of the customer's incoming tariff; refers to the Tariffs table; applies to resellers only

i_template	int	The unique ID of the customer's regular invoice template; refers to the Templates table. If undefined, the template defined in the customer class is used; if 0, invoices are not created.
i_time_zone	int	The unique ID of the customer's time zone; refers to Time_Zones table
i_ui_time_zone	int	The unique ID of the customer's user interface time zone; refers to the Time_Zones table
i_vd_plan	int	The unique ID of the customer's volume discount plan; refers to the Volume_Discount_Plans table
in_date_format	string, 16 chars max	Input format for date indication
in_time_format	string, 16 chars max	Input format for time indication
invoice_generation_enabled	int	Specifies whether invoice generation is enabled
iso_4217 *	string, 3 chars	ISO4217 code for currency in which the customer is billed
lastname	string, 120 chars max	Customer's last name
login	string, 16 chars max	Customer's login for self-care web interface
max_abbreviated_length	int	Maximum allowed length of customer's abbreviated numbers; applies to retail customers only
midinit	string, 5 chars max	Customer's middle initial(s)
name	string, 41 chars max	The ID of the customer on the PortaBilling® interface, unique in the billing environment

new_i_billing_period	int	The unique ID of the customer's future billing period; refers to the Billing_Period table
new_i_time_zone	int	The unique ID of the customer's future time zone; refers to the Time_Zones table
next_billed_to	dateTime	The date of the end of the current billing period for the customer
note	string, 41 chars max	Short note (description)
notepad	string	When making changes in the customer record, the administrator can use the Notepad tab to provide a comment detailing the reason for these changes (for example, "product changed, credited $50")
onetime_invoice_generation_enabled	int	Specfies whether out-of-turn invoice generation is enabled. Possible values: • 1 –Out-of-turn invoice generation is enabled. • 0 –Out-of-turn invoice generation is disabled.
opening_balance *	float (with 5 decimal places)	Customer's initial balance
ot_i_template ⁿ	int	The unique ID of the template for the out-of-turn invoice.

ot_send_invoices	string	Defines whether an out-of-turn invoice should be automatically sent to the customer as soon as it is created. Possible values: • Y – Send invoice. • N – Do not send invoice. The default value is Y.
out_date_format	string, 16 chars max	Output format for date indication on customer's self-care interface
out_date_time_format	string, 16 chars max	Output format for full date/time indication
out_time_format	string, 16 chars max	Output format for time indication
override_tariffs_enabled	string	Specifies whether the Override Tariffs feature is enabled: Y - enabled, N - disabled
password	string, 16 chars max	Customer's password for self-care web interface
payment_commission_rate	float	The commission applied when payment is entered (only applicable to distributor)
payment_method_info	**PaymentMethodInfo**	Payment method info to be assigned to the customer being created / updated. Used in add_customer / update_customer
pdf_generation_mode	string	The flag to define invoice pdf generation mode for the customer. Possible values: • C - At the end of the billing period; • R - Postponed, based on resource availability; • D - On demand.
perm_credit_limit ⁿ	float (with 5 decimal places)	Customer's original credit limit

phone1	string, 21 chars max	Main phone number
phone2	string, 21 chars max	Alternative phone number
refnum	string, 32 chars max	Reference number (custom field)
rt_auth_info	**RTAuthInfo** structure	Customer's RT information
sale_commission_rate	float	The commission applied when an account is created or a distributor is assigned (only applicable to distributor)
salutation	string, 15 chars max	Customer's salutation
scheduled_billing_change	date	A date when the billing period will close and a new billing period and a new time zone will be applied
send_invoices *	string	Defines whether a regular invoice should be automatically sent to the customer as soon as it is created. Possible values: • Y – Send invoice. • N – Do not send invoice. If undefined, the settings defined in the customer class are applied
send_statistics	string	Defines what kind of xDR statistics should be delivered to the customer by email: • F – send full statistics to customer • S – send short statistics • N – do not send statistics If undefined, the settings defined in the customer class are applied

service_features [n]	array of **ServiceFeatureInfo** structures	Contains service feature values for the given customer
service_flags**	string, 32 chars max	Customer's service features settings. Note that this property is read-only (the *add_customer* and *update_customer* methods ignore it) and it is used in the *get_customer_info* and *get_customer_list* responses as informative. To change customer's service features use the `service_features` property
shifted_billing_date	date, ISO format	This is applicable only for "monthly anniversary" and 30-day billing periods; enables you to set the billing date to a different day of the month in the future (used only in requests)
state	string, 21 chars max	Province or state
status	string	The status of the customer
subreseller_status	int	Current subreseller status
suspend_on_insuff_funds [n]	string	Specifies whether to suspend the customer on insufficient funds for charging subscriptions: • Y – automatically suspend prepaid customers whose funds are not sufficient to cover pending subscription charges • N – do not suspend customers • Empty – the settings defined in the customer class are applied

tax_id	string, 16 chars max	Tax ID
tax_info	string	The configured taxation method options. For example: vat_exempt=no;vat_percent=20;vat_cdr_per_service=0
temp_credit_limit	int	Value by which the customer's credit limit will be temporarily increased. Allows extending the customer's credit limit until a certain date
time_zone_name	string	The name of the customer's time zone
ui_time_zone_name	string	The unique ID of the customer's user interface time zone; refers to the Time_Zones table
unallocated_payments	float	The customer's unallocated payments
zip	string, 13 chars max	Postal (zip) code. Possible length: 2–10 symbols. You can use letters, digits and symbols ' ' (space) and '-' (dash).

BalanceWarningThreshold structure

Property	Type	Description
warning_threshold	float	Warning threshold value **NOTE**: For *postpaid* customers, balance warning thresholds can be defined either as amounts or as percentages of a positive **Permanent Credit Limit** value. For *prepaid* customers, balance warning thresholds can be defined only as an amount of an **Available Funds** value
type	string	Type of the warning threshold Possible values: • A – absolute amount • P – percent

ChangeCustomerPasswordRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
new_password	string	New password
old_password	string	Old password
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record

ChangePasswordResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure
errors	ChangePasswordResponseErrMessages structure	Error explanation

SuspendCustomerRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record

SuspendCustomerResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

UnsuspendCustomerRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record

UnsuspendCustomerResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

AddSubresellerRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
clone_product_list	Array of CloneProductInfo structure	The list of the resale products that will be cloned
clone_tariff_list	Array of CloneTariffInfo structure	The list of the resale tariffs that will be cloned
customer_info	CustomerInfo structure	Notes: i_customer will be ignored; iso_4217 and name are mandatory;.
generate_web_p	int	Specifies whether to auto-

assword		generate a password for the customer self-care interface. Possible values: • 1 - Generate a password; • 0 - Do not generate a password

AddUpdateSubresellerResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The ID of created / modified subreseller record

CloneProductInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
clone_rates	string (Y/N)	Specifies whether rates should be cloned while cloning the product
clone_subscription	string (Y/N)	Specifies whether subscriptions should be cloned while cloning the product
exchange_rate	string	A custom exchange rate
i_parent	int	The unique ID of the parent product record
name	string	The name of the new cloned product

CloneTariffInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_tariff_buy	string	The unique ID of the wholesale tariff record (according to which the reseller is billed by a higher level reseller or service provider)
i_tariff_sell	string	The unique ID of the resale tariff record (the one that the reseller charges their subresellers). If this property is not defined, a new resale tariff will be created as a copy of the reseller's wholesale tariff with the markup
tariff_sell	**TariffSellInfo structure**	The information about the resale tariff record (the one the reseller charges their subresellers)

TariffSellInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
description	string	The resale tariff description. Only used if the i_tariff_sell property is not defined
exchange_rate	float	A custom exchange rate. If empty or not defined, the current exchange rate will be used. Only used if the i_tariff_sell property is not defined
markup_fixed_amount	float	Specifies the fixed amount to be added to the resale tariff if (only if) the calculated percentage markup is lower than this one. Only used if the i_tariff_sell property is not provided
markup_percent	float	Specifies a percentage markup for the resale tariff as compared with the wholesale tariff rates. Only used if the i_tariff_sell property is not provided
name	string	The name of the resale tariff record (the one that the reseller charges their subresellers). Only used if the i_tariff_sell property is not defined

GetCreditLimitHistoryRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record

GetCreditLimitHistoryResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
credit_limit_history	Array of CreditLimitChangeInfo structure	The unique ID of the customer record

CreditLimitChangeInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
comment	string	A comment on the credit limit change

curr_cl	float	The current credit limit
prev_cl	float	The previous credit limit
timestamp	dateTime	The timestamp of the credit limit change
user	string	The name of the user who made the change
valid_until	string	The date and time when the temporary credit limit will become invalid

UpdateCustomerParams structure

Property	Type	Description
apply_spending_plan_now	int	Indicates when the spending plan should be applied. Possible values: • 1 - Immediately; • 0 – At the beginning of the next day

Subscription Management

get_subscriptions

Parameters: GetCustomerSubscriptionsRequest
Return value: GetCustomerSubscriptionsResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of subscription records associated with a customer.

add_subscription

Parameters: AddCustomerSubscriptionRequest
Return value: AddUpdateCustomerSubscriptionResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to create a new subscription and assign it to a customer. If successful, a new subscription ID is returned.

update_subscription

Parameters: UpdateCustomerSubscriptionRequest
Return value: AddUpdateCustomerSubscriptionResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method enables an API user to update an existing subscription record assigned to a customer. It requires an ID number returned, for example, by the **add_subscription** method.

activate_subscriptions

Parameters: ActivateCustomerSubscriptionsRequest
Return value: ActivateCustomerSubscriptionsResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to instantly activate a customer's pending subscriptions, where the start date is equal to today's date (in the customer's time zone). An activation fee will be charged for each subscription, if applicable.

close_subscription

Parameters: CloseDeleteCustomerSubscriptionRequest
Return value: CloseCustomerSubscriptionResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to close an existing active subscription assigned to a customer. It requires an ID number returned, for example, by the add_subscription method.

delete_subscription

Parameters: CloseDeleteCustomerSubscriptionRequest
Return value: DeleteCustomerSubscriptionResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to delete a pending subscription assigned to a customer. It requires an ID number returned, for example, by the **add_subscription** method.

charge_subscription_fees

Parameters: ChargeCustomerSubscriptionFeesRequest
Return value: ChargeCustomerSubscriptionFeesResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an administrator to immediately charge all of a customer's active subscriptions (e.g. if you have just applied a subscription to a customer with a daily billing period). Otherwise, it will be done automatically within the hour.

Type Reference for Subscription Management

GetCustomerSubscriptionsRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record

GetCustomerSubscriptionsResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
subscriptions	array of CustomerSubscriptionInfo structures	Set of customer subscription data records

AddCustomerSubscriptionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record
subscription_info	CustomerSubscriptionInfo	Note: i_customer_subscription will be ignored; i_subscription is a mandatory field, and must be unique among all of the customer's pending and active subscriptions

UpdateCustomerSubscriptionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record
i_customer_subscription	int	ID of customer subscription record to be updated
subscription_info	CustomerSubscriptionInfo	Note: i_customer_subscription and i_subscription will be ignored

AddUpdateCustomerSubscriptionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_subscription	int	ID of created / modified customer subscription record

CustomerSubscriptionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_subscription **	int	The unique ID of the customer subscription record
i_discount_current	int	The unique ID of the current period multi-months discount
i_discount_next	int	The unique ID of the next period multi-months discount
i_subscription *	string, 32 chars max	ID for subscription plan; refers to the Subscriptions table
name **	string, 32 chars max	Name of subscription plan, referenced by the i_subscription attribute
invoice_description	string	The subscription plan name that is visible to the end user
discount_rate	float (with 5 decimal places)	Discount rate for the subscription, in percents; if missing or undefined, the discount rate defined in the customer information is applied
start_date	date, ISO format	The desired subscription activation date (defined in the customer's time zone); if missing or undefined, the subscription will start immediately after it is created; otherwise, the value should be greater than or equal to today's date (in the customer's time zone); can be updated for pending subscriptions only
activation_date **	date, ISO format	Date when the subscription was activated
billed_to **	date, ISO format	Date to which subscription charges have already been applied
finish_date	date, ISO format	Date when the subscription should be automatically canceled; if defined, must be greater than or equal to start_date
is_finished **	string (Y/N)	Indicates whether the subscription has already been closed

int_status **	int	Status of the subscription: • 0 – pending • 1 – active • 2 – closed
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record
effective_fee	float	Amount of the actual periodic fee for the current billing period according to its order number.

ActivateCustomerSubscriptionsRequest

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record

ActivateCustomerSubscriptionsResponse

Property	Type	Description
success	int	• 1 in case of success, • 0 in case of failure

CloseDeleteCustomerSubscriptionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_subscription	int	The unique ID of the customer subscription record to be closed/deleted

CloseCustomerSubscriptionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	• 1 in case of success, • 0 in case of failure

DeleteCustomerSubscriptionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

ChargeCustomerSubscriptionFeesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record to be charged

ChargeCustomerSubscriptionFeesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	- 1 in case of success, - 0 in case of failure

Volume Discount Management

get_vd_counter_list

Parameters: **GetCustomerVDCounterListRequest**
Return value: **GetCustomerVDCounterListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the information about volume discount counters for the specified customer.

get_full_vd_counter_info

Parameters: **GetCustomerFullVDCounterListInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetFullVDCounterListInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get full information about volume discount counters (e.g. used discount amount, remaining discount amount, current and next discount values) for the specified customer.

vd_topup

Parameters: **CustomerVDTopupRequest**
Return value: **VDTopupResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an administrator to top-up the volume of a service (e.g. free minutes or gigabytes) provided to a customer with the discount.

Type Reference for Volume Discount Management

GetCustomerVDCounterListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record
service_name	string	Service name pattern
dg_name	string	Destination group name pattern
peak_level	string	ID of the peak level: 0 (peak period), 1 (off-

		peak period), 2 (2nd off-peak period)
detailed_info ⁿ	int	Detailed information

GetCustomerVDCounterListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
counter_list	Array of CounterInfo	Array of counter objects

CounterInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_cvd_counter	int	The unique ID of the customer volume discount counter
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record
dg_name	string	Destination group name
service_name	string	Name of the service
peak_level	int	ID of the peak level
rate_unit	string	A customer-visible name for the units used to calculate service charges
counter_value	float	Value of counter

GetCustomerFullVDCounterListInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm
separate_units	int	Specifies whether to provide threshold values and discount amount units (e.g., minutes) in a separate field

GetFullVDCounterListInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
counter_list ⁿ	Array of FullCounterInfo	Array of full counter objects

FullCounterInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
addon_priority	int	In order to differentiate the add-on products there is also a “**precedence level**” parameter for each add-on product. If there are more than one

		add-on products assigned to an account they will be sorted according to the specified **precedence level**. Allowed values: • 0 - Main Product • 10 - Low • 15 - Medium Low • 20 - Medium • 25 - Medium High • 30 - High
allocated_amount	float	The total amount of traffic (units) allocated to the customer in the current volume discount plan
combined_discount	float	Total discount to be applied. The discount_flag property must have the "A" value. When the discount is configured in such a way, that the discount can't be calculated in advance (only for a specific call), then this will show the maximum combined discount.
combining_mode	string	Defines the possibility of combining various discount plans when more then one discount plan is applicable for the same session (call): • I – **Never** – the full override, when the higher priority discount prevents the use of lower priority ones. • N – **Always** – the discount rate is summed up to 100% (we never give money back for the call). For example, two 30% discounts will result in 60% resulting discount, 70% + 40% discount rates will only result in 100% discount. • Y – **When discount lower than 100 is active** – as long as a higher priority discount defines 100% rate, all the lower priority discounts are not applied. Only after the volume exceeds the 100%

		discount rate threshold of the discount, the rest of the discounts can be applied. For example, Germany 100% discounted calls for 50 minutes exclusively, followed by 1000 minutes of 50% discount rate, while another discount for EU has 30% discount rate. The EU discount will only become applicable if the 50 minutes are used up, then the total discount rate will be 30+50=80% for a call to Germany. - F – **After reaching the last threshold limit** – the higher priority discount prevents the use of lower priority ones until the last limited threshold is reached (regardless of discount rate). For example, Germany 100% discounted calls for 50 minutes exclusively, followed by 1000 minutes of 50% discount rate, while another discount for EU has 30% discount rate. The EU discount will only become applicable if the 1050 minutes are used up
continued_unit_amount	float	Shows the amount of traffic used in the current usage period *before* the volume discount plan change
dg_name	string	A destination group name
discount_flag	string	Discount applicability: - A – discount is available - U – not applicable (exceeded) - N – excluded, e.g. when a higher priority discount prevents the use of a lower priority one
discount_info	string	Information about discount
discount_level	string	Current discount value

discount_value	float	A value of the discount
discounts	Array of the **Discounts** structures	The list of discount thresholds per destination group
i_dest_group	int	The unique ID of the destination group
i_service	int	The unique ID of the service
i_vd_dg	int	The unique ID of the discount for a specific destination group
i_vd_plan	int	The unique ID of the volume discount plan.
i_vd_type	int	The unique ID of the discount type. Possible values: • 1 – Discount • 2 – Quota
next_discount_level	string	Next discount value
peak_level	int	An ID of the peak level: • 0 – Peak period • 1 – Off-peak period • 2 – Second off-peak period
period_from	date	Discount start date
period_to	date	Discount reset date
prev_threshold	float	Previous threshold value
remaining	string	Remaining discount amount
rollover_info	Array of **Rollovers** structures	The list of the customer's carried-over discounts
rollover_periods	int	The maximum number of usage periods that unused traffic can be rolled over (**Allow no more than** on the web interface). For example, if the usage period is monthly and you select 2, the unused traffic left from the first month will be rolled over to the second month and if not used completely, to the third month (2 rollovers). If unused traffic is not completely used by the end of the third month, it will expire.

		Note that if unused traffic from two or more usage periods is rolled over to the next one, the quota with the earliest expiration time is used first.
service_name	string	The name of the service
tax_transaction_code	string	A tax code related to the taxation processor. Used for the service wallet top-up.
threshold	string	Threshold value
threshold_shift	float	Shows how the discount threshold has shifted after rollovers. I.e., this reflects the sum of unused traffic rolled over from previous periods to the current one. Note that if a customer downgraded the volume discount plan after he had used more than the new plan offers, the sum will be negative.
threshold_type	string	Specifies the threshold type: will you use thresholds based on the charged amount, or on the total call time? • **Amount** means the threshold is measured in currency units (e.g. USD), and the counters will go up by the amount which the customer should have been charged for the call before the volume discount was applied. • **Volume** means the unit is minutes, and the counters will go up by the same value as the charged call duration. Note the difference between *call duration* and *charged call duration*. For instance, if a rate specifies 5 minutes rounding and a customer has spoken for 3 minutes 42 seconds, he will be charged for 5 minutes and the counter will go up by 5 minutes as well.
unit	string	Units (e.g. USD, minutes)
usage_period	int	This specifies how often the volume discount is reset.

		Possible values: - Empty – One time – A volume discount is applied one time only. - 1 – Daily – A volume discount is applied every day. - 2 – Weekly – A volume discount is applied every week. - 3 – Semimonthly – A volume discount is applied semimonthly. - 4 – Monthly – A volume discount is applied every month.
used	string	Used discount amount
vdp_combination_list	Array of strings	The list of all discounts combined together
vdp_name	string	The name of the volume discount plan

Rollovers structure

Property	Type	Description
amount	float	The amount of the service volume that has rolled over
expiration_date	date	The reset date of the rolled-over discount

Discounts structure

Property	Type	Description
alter_service	string	This property is only available for services based on the Internet Access service type. In this case, when the discount period is active and the threshold has been crossed, the level of service provided can also be adjusted. The possible values are: - l – limited - b – blocked - The nill flag sets to no restriction
discount	float	The percentage discount value must be numeric (with a period

		allowed) in the 0 – 100 range. A 0% discount means “standard rate applied,” while a 100% discount means “free call”
notify_if_exceeded	string	Specifies whether to send an email notification to the customer when the threshold is crossed and the discount no longer applies
threshold	float	The threshold value is measured either in currency units or time units (minutes), according to the type of discount. Will show “0” for unlimited
xdr_split	string	When a session spans several rating periods (e.g. covers both peak and off-peak periods) it is divided into portions. This property specifies whether multiple xDR records will be produced for sessions like this one. Each xDR record will be linked to the applicable discount level / rate

CustomerVDTopupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm
topup_amount	int	The top-up amount. Can be negative but not more than the current service wallet balance
i_dest_group	int	The unique ID of the destination group to apply the top-up to
i_service	int	The unique ID of a service; refers to the Services table
payment_info	**PaymentInfo** structure	The payment information
peak_level	int	Possible values: • 0 – The peak period • 1 – The off-peak period • 2 – The 2nd off-peak period
topup_expires	dateTime	A date and time in UTC when the topped up volume discount becomes

		expired (YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS)

PaymentInfo structure

See the description of the **PaymentInfo** structure in the *Customer Information* section.

VDTopupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
counter_info	**FullCounterInfo** structure	The volume discount counter See the **FullCounterInfo** structure in the Customer Information section

Spending Plans Management

get_spending_plan_counter_info

Parameters: GetSpendingPlanCounterRequest
Return value: GetSpendingPlanCounterResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve information about the spending plan counter.

modify_spending_limit

Parameters: **ModifySpendingLimitRequest**
Return value: **ModifySpendingLimitResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to modify a spending limit.

get_spending_plan_list

Parameters: **GetSpendingPlanListRequest**
Return value: **GetSpendingPlanListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of spending plan records.

Type Reference for Spending Plan Management

GetSpendingPlanCounterRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer
i_spend_plan	int	The unique ID of the spending plan

GetSpendingPlanCounterResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
counter_info	SpendingPlanCounterInfo structure	The information about the spending plan

SpendingPlanCounterInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
constraint_amount	float	The initial amount of money that the customer can spend on services in the period
extra_amount	float	The additional credit for the period – temporarily amount that increases the customer's spending limit
i_c_spend_counter	int	The unique ID of the customer's spending plan counter
last_modified	dateTime	The date and time when the counter was last updated
notified_estimation_ratio	dateTime	The date and time when the notification about the reaching of the warning thresholds was sent
notified_ratio	dateTime	The date and time when the notification about the reaching of the spending limit was sent
period_from	dateTime	The date and time when the spending plan is activated.
period_to	dateTime	The date and time when the spending plan expires

spent_amount	float	The amount actually spent
spent_amount_limit	float	The total amount of money per period that a customer can spend on services. It is calculated as sum of the constraint_amount and the extra_amount

ModifySpendingLimitRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer
new_spending_limit	float	The total amount of money that a customer can spend in the period on services
reset_spent_amount	int	Specifies whether to reset the current spending limit. Possible values: • 1 – Reset the current spending limit. • 0 – Do not reset the current spending limit.

ModifySpendingLimitResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
constraint_amount	float	The initial amount of money that the customer can spend on services in the period
extra_amount	float	The additional credit for the period – temporarily amount that increases the customer's spending limit
i_c_spend_counter	int	The unique ID of the customer's spending plan counter
spent_amount	float	The amount actually spent

GetSpendingPlanListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
iso_4217	string	The currency of the spending plans
managed_by	string	The identifier of the spending plan owner

GetSpendingPlanListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
spending_plans	Array of **SpendingPlanInfo structure**	The list of spending plans.

SpendingPlanInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
amount	string	The spending limit of the spending plan
i_spend_plan	int	The unique identifier of the spending plan
is_used	int	Shows if the spending plan is used or not
iso_4217	string	The currency of the spending plan
managed_by	int	The identifier of the spending plan owner
name	string	The name of the spending plan
notify_ratio	int	The warning threshold of the spending plan, %

Auto-Payment Management

get_auto_payment_info

Parameters: **GetAutoPaymentInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetAutoPaymentInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a customer's automated periodic payment record from the database.

add_auto_payment

Parameters: **AddUpdateAutoPaymentInfoRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateAutoPaymentInfoResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method enables an API user to set up automated periodic payments.

If you want to charge a customer's credit card whenever his balance crosses a specified threshold, then specify the *pay_amount* and *balance_threshold* properties, and when the customer's balance crosses this threshold, their credit card will be charged for the amount specified in the *pay_amount* field.

update_auto_payment

Parameters: AddUpdateAutoPaymentInfoRequest
Return value: AddUpdateAutoPaymentInfoResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method enables an API user to update automated periodic payments. A customer's credit card will be charged when the billing period is closed.

If you want to charge a customer's credit card whenever his balance crosses a specified threshold, then specify the *pay_amount* and *balance_threshold* properties, and when the customer's balance crosses this threshold, their credit card will be charged for the amount specified in the *pay_amount* field.

delete_auto_payment

Parameters: DeleteAutoPaymentRequest
Return value: DeleteAutoPaymentResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method enables an API user to delete automated periodic payments.

Type Reference for Auto-Payments Management

GetAutoPaymentInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_object	int	The unique ID of an account or a customer. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm or the account realms

GetAutoPaymentInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
auto_payment_info ^{n}	AutoPaymentInfo structure	Auto-payment data

AddUpdateAutoPaymentInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
auto_payment_info	AutoPaymentInfo structure	Auto-payment data.

AddUpdateAutoPaymentInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_object	int	The unique ID of either an account or a customer

AutoPaymentInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_object	int	The unique ID of an account or a customer
object	string	A type of entity (account/customer) for which the auto-payment is applied
pay_amount	float	When the customer's balance crosses the threshold their credit card will be charged for the amount specified in this field
balance_threshold	float	When the customer's balance crosses this threshold their credit card will be charged for the amount specified in the *pay_amount* field
frozen	string	Flag which indicates whether the auto-payment was frozen

DeleteAutoPaymentRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_object	int	The unique ID of an account or a customer. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm

DeleteAutoPaymentResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

Transaction Management

get_transactions_total_info

Parameters: GetCustomerTransactionsTotalInfoRequest
Return value: GetTransactionsTotalInfoResponse
Realm: retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables a customer to get the list of customer's transactions.

make_transaction

Parameters: MakeCustomerTransactionRequest
Return value: MakeCustomerTransactionResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method enables an API user to adjust a customer's balance or issue a payment transaction, including e-commerce transactions.

Type Reference for Transaction Management

GetCustomerTransactionsTotalInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_service ⁿ	int	The unique ID of a service for which to show transactions; refers to the Services table
billing_model ⁿ	int	Specifies the account type for which to show transactions; one of the following: • -1 – Debit account • 1 – Credit account
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm
from_date	dateTime	Get information recorded starting from this date
to_date	dateTime	Get information recorded before this

		date

GetTransactionsTotalInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
count	int	The total number of transactions
sessions_count	int	The total number of sessions
total_amount	int	Total transactions amount
iso_4217	string	Transactions currency
total_info	Array of **TotalTransInfo**	The list of per-service total values
per_service_info [n]	Array of **PerServiceInfo**	The list of objects containing information on per-service basis

TotalTransInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	Transaction type
value	float	The total amount for transactions of this type

PerServiceInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
charged_amount	float	Amount charged
charged_quantity	int	Units charged
total_sessions	int	The total number of sessions of this transactions/service type
total	int	Subtotal for this type of transactions/service
name	string	The service name
unit	string	The unit in which the charged quantity is shown (e.g. second)
rating_base	string	Specifies which particular parameter is used to calculate charges, e.g. "session time", "amount of data transferred" and the like.
rate_unit	string	A customer-visible name for the units used to calculate service charges (e.g. message, minute)
rating_base_unit	string	A customer-visible name for the units in which service use is measured; this also is the smallest possible unit you use in the rating configuration (e.g. second)
ratio	int	Billing:Base Ratio If billing units are different from base units, this parameter defines how many base units make up one billing unit (for instance, 1024

		bytes makes 1 kilobyte). This parameter is extremely important, as it affects calculations in all xDRs for this service. If you decide to deploy a new service with a different ratio between units (e.g. 1 kilobyte equaling 1000 bytes), a new service type must be created before you attempt to do any further configuration.
i_service	int	The unique ID of the service; refers to Services table
i_service_type	int	The unique ID of the service type

MakeCustomerTransactionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
action	string	Same as those available on the Balance Adjustments tab of the Customer edit interface, including e-commerce transactions. One of the following: • Refund • Manual charge • Manual credit • Manual payment • Promotional credit • E-commerce payment • E-commerce refund • Authorization only • Capture payment
amount	float	Amount by which the customer's balance will increase / decrease. The number of digits depends on the maximum number of decimal places allowed by the currency
card_info	PaymentMethodInfo structure	Payment method information for this transaction.

date_inside_billing_period	date	A date associated with the manual charge/credit transaction. For example, you can specify a date for a manual credit transaction for when a customer was credited
datetime_inside_billing_period	dateTime	A date used to record the transaction. For example, you can specify a date for manual credit action as the date when an item was credited.
delay_invoice_payment	int	When you create an out-of-turn invoice and choose to pay it immedientely, then the PortaBilling® first proceeds the payment and only after that generates the invoice. Generally, PortaBilling® applies the payment received to the oldest unpaid invoice, thus in case you want to use the payment to cover the freshly generated out-of-turn invoice, you must explicitly indicate it. This option specifies whether the payment must be immedietlely applied to the existing unpaid invoices or the system must wait and apply the payment to the first out-of-turn invoice generated after the paymemnt. Possible values: • 1 – Apply the payment to the out-of-turn invoice generated

		after the payment. - 2 – Aplly the payment to the existing unpaid invoices.
h323_conf_id	string	Optional unique ID of the transaction generated by an external system. For example, if your external application generates unique IDs for transactions made via API and you want to keep these IDs in PortaBilling, pass them in this field
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm
i_service	int	The unique ID of the service record; refers to the Services table
internal_comment	string, 32 chars max	An internal comment on this transaction; not visible in the xDR browser, and accessible only directly from the database
save_card	string (Y/N)	Indicates whether the supplied payment method should be saved as preferred. The default value is N.
suppress_notification	int	One of the following: - 1 – do not send email notifications to this customer - 0 – send email notifications

transaction_id	string	Applicable to capture payment and e-commerce refund transactions; must contain the ID of a previously issued authorization only / e-commerce payment transaction
visible_comment	string, 32 chars max	A comment on this transaction, visible to the customer in the xDR browser

MakeCustomerTransactionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_payment_transaction	int	The unique ID of the transaction
balance	float (with 5 decimal places)	Customer's modified balance
transaction_id	string	E-Commerce transaction ID
authorization	string	E-Commerce authorization code
result_code	string	E-Commerce operation result code
i_xdr	int	The unique ID of the xdr record

Information and Statistics Management

get_my_info

Parameters: **none**
Return value: **GetMyInfoResponse**
Realm: reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables a reseller to get information about his own customer info record.

get_status_history

Parameters: **GetCustomerStatusHistoryRequest**
Return value: **GetCustomerStatusHistoryResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to track important events in a customer's lifecycle, such as when a customer was blocked / unblocked, suspended / unsuspended or terminated.

get_dial_rule_samples

Parameters: **GetDialRuleSamplesRequest**
Return value: **GetDialRuleSamplesResponse**
Realm: retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables a retail customer to get the sample dialing rules.

get_moh_list_info

Parameters: **GetMOHListInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetMOHListInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of music on hold entries.

get_account_aliases_list

Parameters: **GetAllAccAliasesListInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetAllAccAliasesListInfoResponse**
Realm: retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables a retail customer to get the list of his account aliases.

get_services_consumption

Parameters: **GetCustomerConsumedServiceRequest**
Return value: **GetCustomerConsumedServiceResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get information about services consumed by a customer.

get_customer_xdrs

Parameters: **GetRetailCustomerXDRListRequest**
Return value: **GetRetailCustomerXDRListResponse**
Realm: administrator, retail customer, reseller

The *cdr_entity* attribute enables the use of this method in three modes. In the customer mode, this method only returns CDRs that directly belong to a given customer. In the account mode, this method only returns

CDRs that belong to the accounts under a given customer. Supply this attribute with empty value to retrieve CDRs that belong to a given customer and his accounts.

NOTE: This method has a 40-second time limit. To avoid the 500 Internal Server Error, please use the "offset", "limit" and "get_total" properties when you need to retrieve large amounts of data. For example:

```
https://111.11.11.11/rest/Customer/get_customer_xdrs/{"session_
id":"ea964438bb0e1add111ed7ba","i_env":"2"}/{"i_customer":"1","
from_date":"2016-01-01 00:00:00","to_date":"2016-02-29
23:59:59","offset":"0","limit":"100","get_total":"1"}
```

mark_xdr_out_of_turn

Parameters: **MarkXdrOutOfTurnRequest**
Return value: **MarkXdrOutOfTurnResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an administrator to include a transaction on an out-of-turn invoice to be issued on demand.

get_custom_xdr_report_types

Parameters: **GetCustomXdrReportTypesRequest**
Return value: **GetCustomXdrReportTypesResponse**
Realm: administrator, retail customer, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method allows obtaining a list of available custom xDR report types.

get_custom_xdr_report_list

Parameters: **GetCustomXdrReportListRequest**
Return value: **GetCustomXdrReportListResponse**
Realm: administrator, retail customer, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to obtain a list of custom xDR reports for a specific customer. In addition to the standard customer xDR report it is possible to obtain site-based reports. These reports can be downloaded by customers and administrators in CSV and PDF formats. Fields shown in the report can be configured separately for CSV and PDF files.

get_custom_xdr_report

Parameters: **GetCustomXdrReportRequest**
Return value: **GetCustomXdrReportResponse**
Realm: administrator, retail customer, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to obtain a custom xDR report for a specific customer.

get_rt_tickets_list

Parameters: **GetCustomRTTicketsListRequest**
Return value: **GetCustomRTTicketsListResponse**
Realm: administrator, retail customer, reseller, cc_staff
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to obtain tickets for a customer from the RT server.

Type Reference for Information and Statistics Management

GetMyInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_info	**CustomerInfo** structure	Reseller information

GetCustomerStatusHistoryRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the *offset* property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request

GetCustomerStatusHistoryResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
status_history_changes ^{n}	Array of **StatusHistoryInfo** structures	The list of customer status changes

StatusHistoryInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_cust_stat	int	The unique ID of the customer status change record
i_status	int	The unique ID of the status record
status_name	string	Customer status name
time_stamp	dateTime	Date and time when this change was made

GetDialRuleSamplesRequest structure

This structure has no parameters

GetDialRuleSamplesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
dial_rule_samples_list	Array of SampleDialingRulesInfo	Array of **SampleDialingRulesInfo** objects

SampleDialingRulesInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dialing_rule	int	The unique ID of the dialing rule record
name	string	Sample dialing rule name
rule	string	Dialing rule in a string format
description	string	Text description for the dialing rule
options	**DialingRuleOptionsInfo** structure	Sample dialing rule object

GetMOHListInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer ^{n}	int	The unique ID of the customer record

GetMOHListInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
moh_list_info	**MOHListInfo**	MOH list object

MOHListInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
system_default_i_moh	int	Default system MOH object

is_moh_update_disabled	int	Indicates whether the MOH update is allowed
default_moh_list	Array of **MOHInfo** structures	Default MOH list
customer_defined_moh_list	Array of **MOHInfo** structures	Customer defined MOH list
aggregated_moh_list	Array of **MOHInfo** structures	Aggregated MOH list

MOHInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_moh	int	The unique ID of the MOH record
name	string	MOH record name
converted	string	Indicates whether the MOH was converted
tries	int	

GetAllAccAliasesListInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	Refers to customer record to which the alias belongs. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm
limit ^{n}	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the *offset* property specified
offset ^{n}	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request

GetAllAccAliasesListInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
account_aliases_list	Array of **AccAliasesListInfo**	The list of aliases
total	int	Number of aliases

AccAliasesListInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_master_account	int	The unique ID of the main account this alias account is associated with
master_account_id	string	The main account name that this alias account is associated with
i_account	int	The unique ID of the alias record
id	string	ID (PIN) of the account on the PortaBilling® interface, unique in the environment
blocked	string	Block account's calls

GetCustomerConsumedServiceRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record
i_invoice	int	Indicates what xDRs will be shown: • nill – Midterm xDRs and out-of-turn xDRs. • 0 – Out Of Turn xDRs. • Not set – xDRs of all types.
i_service ^{n}	int	The unique ID of the service record
from_date	dateTime	Get information recorded starting from this date
to_date	dateTime	Get information recorded before this date
billing_model	int	Indicates whether the data should be retrieved for the credit entries or for the debit ones: • -1 – Debit account type • 1 – Credit account type
group_by_roaming	int	Group xDRs by their

		roaming status
limit	int	The number of servies to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the *offset* property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request
get_total	int	Get the total number of the retrieved services
show_unsuccessful	int	Shows records of unsuccessful attempts

GetCustomerConsumedServiceResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
consumed_service_list ^{n}	Array of **ConsumedServicesInfo** structures	The list of ConsumedServices records
total	int	The total number of the retrieved services

ConsumedServiceInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_service	int	The unique ID of the service record
service_name	string	The name of the service
unit	string	A customer-visible name for the units in which service is measured
charged_amount	string	Amount charged
charged_quantity	string	The number of charged units in which service is measured
charged_time	int	Time charged
total	int	The total number of records
total_sessions	int	The total number of the sessions
rating_base	string	Specifies which particular parameter is used to calculate charges, e.g. “session time”, “amount of data transferred” and the like.
rate_unit	string	A customer-visible name for the units used to calculate

		service charges

GetRetailCustomerXDRListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
billing_model	int	Indicates whether the data should be retrieved for the credit entries or for the debit ones: • 1 – Credit accounts. • -1 – Debit accounts. • Empty – Return both.
cdr_entity	string	Flag that selects which xDRs should be returned: • A – Account xDRs. • C – Customer xDRs. • Empty – Return account and customer xDRs.
cld	string	The called party phone number
for_current_period	int	Specifies whether to show xDRs for the current billing period
format	string	This parameter permits API user to get xDRs in other formats via SOAP attachment. Currently only the ".csv" format is supported
from_date	dateTime	Get xDRs with bill_time starting from this date
get_total ^{n}	int	Get the total number of the retrieved xDRs
history_pattern	string	Specifies whether to show xDRs with history that matches the pattern
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from

		the retail customer realm
i_dest_group	int	The unique ID of the destination group
i_invoice	int	Indicates what xDRs will be shown: • nill – Midterm xDRs and out-of-turn xDRs. • 0 – Out Of Turn xDRs. • Not set – xDRs of all types.
i_service ^{n}	int	ID of the service; refers to the Services table
i_service_type	int	The unique ID of the related service type
limit ^{n}	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the *offset* property specified
offset ^{n}	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request
roaming	int	Set this flag to filter xDRs by their roaming status. When it is not provided, all xDRs are obtained
show_unsuccessful	int	Show xDRs of unsuccessful attempts
to_date	dateTime	Get xDRs with bill_time before this date
with_cr_download_links	int	If set, then each xDR will contain download links to the recorded files if any

GetRetailCustomerXDRListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
xdr_list	Array of CustomerXDRInfo	Array of customer or account xDR objects
total	int	The number of the retrieved xDRs

CustomerXDRInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_xdr	int	The unique ID of the xdr record
i_service	int	The unique ID of the service record
i_dest	int	The unique ID of the destination record
account_id	string	The unique ID of the account database record (used only for accounts)
aux_xdrs	Array of **AuxXDRInfo structure**	The additional information about the xDR object
CLI	string	Calling Line Identification
CLD	string	Called Line Identification
charged_amount	float	Amount charged
charged_quantity	int	Units charged
country	string	Country
subdivision	string	Country subdivision
description	string	Destination description
disconnect_cause	string	The code of disconnect cause
bill_status	string	Call bill status
disconnect_reason	string	Call disconnect reason
connect_time	dateTime	Call connect time
unix_connect_time	int	Call connect time (expressed in Unix time format - seconds since epoch)
disconnect_time	dateTime	Call disconnect time
unix_disconnect_time	int	Call disconnect time (expressed in Unix time format - seconds since epoch)
bill_time	dateTime	Call bill time

bit_flags	int	Extended information how the service was used; the integer field that should be treated as a bit-map. Each currently used bit is listed in the Transaction_Flag_Types table (bit_offset indicates position). To learn more about bit flags values, please see the **How to Use Bit Flags** chapter in this guide.
call_recording_url	string	Path to recorded .wav files
call_recording_server_url	string	URL to the recording server
cr_download_links	Array of strings	A list of direct download links to the recorded files
h323_conf_id	string	The unique session ID
h323_incoming_conf_id	string	The unique ID of the incoming session (if exists) used for interrelating xDRs, when the charged session is established as a result of a previous session (possibly having its own xDR)
xdr_type	string	The type of xDR. Possible values: • customer • account
service	string	The service name
destination	string	The destination name

MarkXdrOutOfTurnRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_xdr	int	The unique ID of the xdr record

MarkXdrOutOfTurnResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure.

GetCustomXdrReportTypesRequest structure

GetCustomXdrReportTypesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
report_types	Array of CustomXdrReportType	A list of available custom reports

	structures	

CustomXdrReportType structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	The name of a custom xDR report type

GetCustomXdrReportListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of a customer record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm
type	string	The name of a custom xDR report type
period_from	date	Get custom xDR reports dated starting from this date
period_to	date	Get custom xDR reports dated before this date
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the *offset* property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request

GetCustomXdrReportListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
report_list	Array of CustomXdrReportInfo structures	A list of custom reports available for download
total	int	The number of the retrieved reports

CustomXdrReportInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
type	string	The name of a custom xDR report type
period_from	date	Get custom xDR reports dated starting from this date
period_to	date	Get custom xDR reports dated before this date
file_name	string	The name of the report file (the

		unique report ID)
custom_file_name	string	The name of the report file (in a format defined in the configuration)

GetCustomXdrReportRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of a customer record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm
file_name	string	The name of the report file (the unique report ID)

GetCustomXdrReportResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure.

RTAuthInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
rt_login	string	Customer RT login
rt_pass	string	Customer RT password
queue	string	RT queue name
requestor	string	RT requestor name

GetCustomRTTicketsListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of a customer record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm
get_total	int	Get the total number of retrieved tickets
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request

GetCustomRTTicketsListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
tickets_list	array of TicketInfo	The list of tickets

	structures	
total	int	The number of retrieved reports

TicketInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
id	int	Ticket number
subject	string	Ticket subject
status	string	Ticket status
created	dateTime	Ticket creation time
last_updated	dateTime	The time when the ticket was last updated
requestors	array of strings	Ticket requestors

AuxXDRInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
value	string	The value in the XDR column
xdr_column_id	string	The name of the XDR column

Measured Service Management

get_customer_billing_periods_history

Parameters: **GetCustomerBillingPeriodsHistoryRequest**
Return value: **GetCustomerBillingPeriodsHistoryResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the history of a customer's billing periods. Used for information about previous measured service charges.

get_metrics_data

Parameters: **GetMetricsDataRequest**
Return value: **GetMetricsDataResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the collected data (for instance, the number of concurrent calls for a period of time) of the customer's metrics. Used for charts.

Type Reference for Measured Service Management

GetCustomerBillingPeriodsHistoryRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm
only_periods	int	Specifies whether to show only the period_from and period_to dates of the billing period or include additional information as well (all information about the history record). Possible values: • 1 – Show only the period_from and period_to dates. • 0 – Include additional information as well.
include_current	int	Specifies whether to include the current open billing period or not. Possible values: • 1 – Include the current open billing period. • 0 – Do not include the current open billing period.

GetCustomerBillingPeriodsHistoryResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
billing_periods	array of **BillingPeriodHistoryInfo**	A list of the customer's billing periods history records

BillingPeriodHistoryInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_history	int	The unique ID of the history record
period_from	dateTime	The start date and time of the billing period
period_to	dateTime	The end date and time of the billing period

stat_calculated	dateTime	The date and time when statistics is calculated
billing_period_closed	dateTime	The date and time when billing period becomes closed.

GetMetricsDataRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm
i_metric	int	The unique ID of the measured service
agg	string	The name of the data aggregation method. Possible values: • MIN – Minimal value of the service consumption. • MAX – Maximal value of the service consumption is used. • AVG – Average value of the service consumption is used.

GetMetricsDataResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
metrics_data	array of **MetricDataInfo**	A list of customer's measurement records

MetricDataInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
date	dateTime	The timestamp of the measurement. For example, if the data is measured 12 times an hour, it makes 12 * 24 = 288 measurements per day, which may be not easy for a browser to show on the chart. Thus, scale-function is applied, and only 24 values per day will be returned. For each of these 24 values the date property shows the

		when the first measurement of 12 made during corresponding hour period has begun.
value	float	The value received.

Payments, Taxation and Invoice Management

get_payment_method_info

Parameters: **GetCustomerPaymentMethodInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetCustomerPaymentMethodInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve information about the payment method (e.g. payment card info) assigned to a customer.

update_payment_method

Parameters: **UpdateCustomerPaymentMethodRequest**
Return value: **UpdateCustomerPaymentMethodResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method enables an API user to assign a preferred payment method to a customer. For online payment methods, all the information required by the payment processor should be provided, and an appropriate payment processor must be set up and properly configured beforehand. Note that "number," "name," "address," and / or "zip" fields are not mandatory in the **PaymentMethodInfo** structure as long as credit card was already set.

delete_payment_method

Parameters: **DeleteCustomerPaymentMethodRequest**
Return value: **DeleteCustomerPaymentMethodResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method enables an API user to delete the payment information.

get_customer_invoices

Parameters: **GetCustomerInvoicesRequest**
Return value: **GetCustomerInvoicesResponse**
Realm: retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables a customer to get the list of customer's invoices.

get_taxation_info

Parameters: **GetCustomerTaxationInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetCustomerTaxationInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve information about the plug-in module which is used to make tax calculations and its parameters.

update_taxation

Parameters: **UpdateCustomerTaxationRequest**
Return value: **UpdateCustomerTaxationResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to set which plugin module will be used to make tax calculations and set up parameters that affect taxation.

estimate_taxes

Parameters: **CustomerEstimateTaxesRequest**
Return value: **CustomerEstimateTaxesResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, distributor
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to show tax rates or calculate the tax for a list of xDRs.

To calculate the tax, the provided xDRs must have *charged_amount* specified. All other properties are optional.

If an xDR doesn't have the i_service specified, the default **Payments** is used, if an xDR doesn't have i_dest specified, the default **E-Commerce Payment** is used.

Type Reference for Payments, Taxation and Invoice Management

GetCustomerPaymentMethodInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record

GetCustomerPaymentMethodInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
payment_method_info	PaymentMethodInfo structure	PaymentMethodInfo object

UpdateCustomerPaymentMethodRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm.
payment_method_info	PaymentMethodInfo structure	Information about payment method; see below

UpdateCustomerPaymentMethodResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_credit_card ⁿ	int	ID of modified payment method record

DeleteCustomerPaymentMethodRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer. Not mandatory when sent from the retail customer interface

DeleteCustomerPaymentMethodResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	Possible values: • 1 – In case of success. • 0 - for failure.

PaymentMethodInfo structure

*** - Mandatory for all methods
**** - Mandatory for all credit card methods

Property	Type	Description
payment_method	string	Name of payment method; one of the following: • American Express • Discover • MasterCard • VISA • Maestro • Check • DirectDebitNL. Pass an undefined value in order to clear the payment method setting.
name ***	string, 41 chars max	Name of cardholder (e.g. owner of bank account)
address ***	string, 85 chars max	Address of cardholder
zip ***	string, 41 chars max	Postal code of cardholder. Possible length: 2–10 symbols. You can use letters, digits and symbols ' ' (space) and '-' (dash).
city	string, 50 chars max	Name of city of cardholder
i_country_subdivision	int	ID for cardholder's state; refers to Country_Subdivision table
iso_3166_1_a2	string, 2 chars	ISO 3166 two-letter country code
number	string, 32 chars max	Credit card number without spaces, e.g. 4444333322221111
cvv	string, 16 chars max	Card security code (CVV, CVS, etc.); applicable to all credit card methods
exp_date ****	date, ISO format	Card expiration date; applicable to all credit card methods
start_date	date, ISO format	Card activation date; applicable to the Switch method
issue_no	string, 2 chars max	Card issue number; applicable to the Switch method
available_for_refund	float	The amount available for refund
account_number	string, 32 chars max	Bank account number; applicable to the Check and DirectDebitNL methods
bank_number	string, 9 chars max	Bank routing number; applicable to the Check method
phone_number	string	Phone number in E.164 format

		for validating the credit card
refnum	string	Reference number (custom field)
token	string, 256 char max	A reference to the payment information (which is stored by the payment processor only)

GetCustomerInvoicesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
invoice_number	string	Invoice Number – unique identifier of the invoice (a customer can see only his own invoices)
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset [n]	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request
from_date [n]	date	Get invoices dated starting from this date
to_date [n]	date	Get invoices dated before this date
show_void [n]	int	Show void invoices
only_pay_required [n]	int	Show invoices that require payment
only_last_unpaid_invoice [n]	int	Show only last unpaid invoice

GetCustomerInvoicesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
invoices	Array of CustomerInvoicesListInfo	The list of customer's invoices
total	int	Number of invoices
recommended_amount_to_pay [n]	float	Recommended amount to pay
last_due_date [n]	date	The last due date

CustomerInvoicesListInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
is_pdf_exists	int	Indicates whether the

		PDF file exists
invoice_number	int	Invoice Number – unique identifier of the invoice
i_invoice	int	The unique ID of the invoice record
i_customer	int	Refers to customer record which the invoice belongs to
issue_date	date	Date when the invoice was generated
period_from	date	Start date of the billing period
period_to	date	End date of the billing period
due_date	date	Date by which payment must be received
i_invoice_status	int	Refers to the invoice status record
invoice_status_desc	string	Invoice status
amount_due	string	Amount the customer is supposed to pay for this period
amount_net	string	Sum of all charges in this period minus credits / refunds
amount_paid	string	Amount paid by the customer already

GetCustomerTaxationInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record

GetCustomerTaxationInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
taxation_info	TaxationInfo structure	TaxationInfo object

UpdateCustomerTaxationRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record

taxation_info	**TaxationInfo** structure	TaxationInfo object

UpdateCustomerTaxationResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure.

TaxationInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
processor	string	Taxation plug-in name
options_avalara	**TaxationOptionsAvalara** structure	The set of parameters of the Avalara plug-in
options_billsoft	**TaxationOptionsBillsoft** structure	Parameters of the EZtax (formerly known as BillSoft) plug-in
options_custom	Array of **TaxationOptionsCustom** structure	The set of custom taxation options
options_gst	**TaxationOptionsGST** structure	Parameters of the GST plug-in
options_suretax	**TaxationOptionsSureTax** structure	Parameters of the SureTax® plug-in
options_vat	**TaxationOptionsVat** structure	Parameters of the VAT plug-in

TaxationOptionsVat structure

Property	Type	Description
exempt ⁿ	string (Y/N)	Exempt from tax
percent	int	VAT percentage
transaction_codes	Array of **TransactionCodes** structures	The set of transaction codes available for this taxation plug-in
xdr_per_service	int (0/1)	This enables you to calculate taxes per service (and respectively show them in the invoices)

TransactionCodes structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	The name of the transaction code
value	string	The value of the transaction code.

TaxationOptionsAvalara structure

Property	Type	Description
business_class	string	Describes a company as a service provider. Possible values: • **ILEC** – This is a telephone company that owns most of the local loops and facilities in a serving area. • **CLEC** – This is a company that builds and operates communication networks within areas, providing its customers with an alternative to the local telephone company within the existing ILEC's territory.
county_exempt	string	Exempt from county taxes
customer_type	string	The type of customers who use the service. Possible values: • **industrial** – These are manufacturing companies. • **business** – These are business entities that use the services for business purposes. • **residential** – These are customers that use the services for personal purposes.
facilities_based	string	This defines if a company owns or controls facilities for providing telecommunication services
federal_exempt	string	Exempt from federal taxes
franchise	string	This defines if a company provides services under a

		franchise agreement. Possible values: - **Y** - **N**
incorporated_area	string	The location of the customer. Possible values: - **inside** – Located inside an incorporated city area - **outside** – Located outside an incorporated city area
lifeline_program	string	Defines a company as entitled to a Lifeline assistance program. Possible values: - **Y** - **N**
local_exempt	string	Exempt from local taxes
regulated	string	Defines whther a company is regulated by the regulatory commission in the state where the services are provided. Possible values: - **Y** - **N**
service_class	string	Defines the primary activity. Possible values: - **local** – If more than 50% revenue is received from local calls. - **long_distance** – If more than 50% revenue is received from long distance calls.
state_exempt	string	Exempt from state taxes
taxation_mode	string	Defines which taxes will be calculated for a customer. Possible values: - **not_switched** – Tax is calculated based on the number of DID

		numbers a customer uses. - **switched** – Taxes are calculated for the number of customer sites and extensions and the number of an IP Centrex customer's simultaneous outgoing calls.
transaction_codes	Array of **TransactionCodes** structures	The set of transaction codes available for this taxation plug-in

TaxationOptionsBillsoft structure

Property	Type	Description
reseller_regulated	string	Reseller's status in the sale; one of the following: - Default - Regulated - Unregulated
reseller_voipa	string	VoIP Taxation; one of the following: - Default - Normal - Aggerssive
customer_type	string	Type of the customer; one of the following: - Default - Business - Residential
incorporated_area	string	Incorporated City Area; one of the following: - Default - Inside - Outside
federal_exempt	string	Exempt from federal taxes
state_exempt	string	Exempt from state taxes
county_exempt	string	Exempt from county taxes
local_exempt	string	Exempt from local taxes
transaction_codes	Array of **TransactionCodes** structures	The set of transaction codes available for this taxation plug-in
taxation_mode	string	Defines which taxes will be

		calculated for a customer. Possible values: • **not_switched** – Tax is calculated based on the number of DID numbers a customer uses. • **switched** – Taxes are calculated for the number of customer sites and extensions and the number of an IP Centrex customer's simultaneous outgoing calls.

TaxationOptionsGST structure

Property	Type	Description
transaction_codes	Array of **TransactionCodes** structures	The set of transaction codes available for this taxation plug-in

TaxationOptionsSureTax structure

Property	Type	Description
decimal_digits [n]	int	The number of decimal digits for rounding the taxes. Possible values: • 2 • 3 • 4 • 5 • no value – The customer class settings apply.
regulatory_code [n]	string	Regulatory code. Possible values: • 00 – ILEC • 01 – IXC • 02 – CLEC • 03 – VOIP (used when 'default' is specified)

		- 04 – ISP - 05 – Wireless - 99 – Non-Telecom - default – The customer class settings apply.
sales_type	string	The type of a customer involved in the transaction. Possible values: - B – The customer pays taxes as a legal entity. - I – Transactions are made at an industrial business. - L – Transactions are made by the customer granted a subsidy. - R – The customer pays taxes as a private individual. - default – The customer class settings apply.
summary_type	string	Specifies whether federal, state and local taxes are displayed summarized. Possible values: - 0 – federal, state and local taxes are displayed separately. - 1 – federal, state and local taxes are displayed summarized. - default – The customer class settings apply.
tax_exemption	string	- The name of the tax exemption as specified in the *SureTax_Exemption_Codes* table in the

		database. - default – The customer class settings apply.
transaction_codes	Array of **TransactionCodes** structures	The set of transaction codes available for this taxation plug-in

TaxationOptionsCustom structure

Property	Type	Description
i_option	int	The unique ID of the custom tax option
is_apply	string (Y/N)	Indicates whether the custom tax option has been applied
transaction_codes	Array of **TransactionCodes** structures	The set of transaction codes available for this taxation plug-in

CustomerEstimateTaxesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm
xdr_list	array of **EstimateTaxesXDRInfo** structures	The list of transactions (XDRs) Note that the xDRs' *charged_amount* field is mandatory
calc_taxes	int	Specifies whether to calculate the tax or just show tax rates Possible values: - 0 or undefined – return tax rates - 1 – calculate the tax for the provided xDRs

issue_date	dateTime	The date when transactions took place (xDRs were created). It is used only for the EZtax® (formerly known as BillSoft® EZtax®) plug-in. The default value is 'now'
use_xdrs_from_db_up_to_date	dateTime	Get transactions (xDRs) from the database instead of *xdr_list*. The transactions for the period starting from the previous *bill_to* time to the specified time will be taken. Possible values: • A specific date and time in the 'YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS' format • 'now'

CustomerEstimateTaxesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
taxes_list	array of **EstimatedTax** structures	The list of tax rates or taxes calculated for the provided xDRs
warnings	array of strings	Returns procedure warnings if any

EstimatedTax structure

Property	Type	Description
amount	float	Tax amount
level_name	string	Tax name
name	string	Tax rate
type	string	The name of the plugin that was used for tax estimation

EstimateTaxesXDRInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
account_id	string	The unique ID of the account record. Applicable only to accounts.
bill_time	dateTime	The call bill time

charged_amount	float	The amount charged
charged_quantity	int	The units charged
CLI	string	Calling Line Identification
CLD	string	Called Line Identification
taxation_code	string	The tax transaction code
i_dest	int	The unique ID of the destination record
i_xdr	int	The unique ID of the xDR record
iso_3166_1_a3	string	A three-letter country code defined in ISO 3166-1 *alpha-3*
i_subscription	int	The unique ID of the subscription plan record
i_service	int	The unique ID of the service record

Service Features Management

get_service_features

Parameters: **GetCustomerServiceFeaturesRequest**
Return value: **GetCustomerServiceFeaturesResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to access service features data.

update_service_features

Parameters: **UpdateCustomerServiceFeaturesRequest**
Return value: **UpdateCustomerServiceFeaturesResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method enables an API user to update settings for customer service features.

Type Reference for Service Features Management

GetCustomerServiceFeaturesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of a customer record

GetCustomerServiceFeaturesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
service_features	array of ServiceFeatureInfo structures	The list of service features

UpdateCustomerServiceFeaturesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID a of customer record
service_features ⁿ	array of ServiceFeatureInfo structures	The list of service features

UpdateCustomerServiceFeaturesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record
service_features	array of ServiceFeatureInfo structures	The list of service features

ServiceFeatureInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	Service feature name
flag_value	string	Value of the corresponding service_flag item. Note that for the cli_trust and permitted_sip_proxies service features the flag_value property is not mandatory.
effective_flag_value ⁿ	string	A value of the service feature. It can be received in one of the two ways: • inherited by the account from the customer, customer site or the product

		• inherited by the customer site from the customer
attributes ⁿ	array of **ServiceAttributeInfo** structures	The list of service feature attributes. Note that both attributes of the cli_trust service feature (the accept_caller and supply_caller attributes) are mandatory.
locked	int	Specifies whether the feature is locked for editing for current user or not. If absent in response, then the feature can't be locked
defined	int	Shows whether the service feature is defined on the object's service features level or not. If absent in the response, it means that the feature is always defined on the object's service features level
locks	array of strings	A list of types of users who cannot change service features. If absent in the response, it means that locks are not supported on the object's service features level

ServiceAttributeInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	Name of the service feature
values ⁿ	array of strings	Values of the service attribute; if the attribute accepts a single value, only the first item will be checked / populated
effective_values ⁿ	array of strings	A list of the service feature attribute values. They can be

		received in one of two ways: • inherited by the account from the customer, customer site or the product • inherited by the customer site from the customer

Account Batch Management

get_batch_list

Parameters: **GetCustomerBatchList**
Return value: **GetCustomerBatchListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of batches of accounts.

get_batch_info

Parameters: GetCustomerBatchInfoRequest
Return value: **GetCustomerBatchInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to obtain the information about the batch parameters.

add_batch

Parameters: **AddUpdateCustomerBatchRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateCustomerBatchResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method enables an API user to add a new batch.

update_batch

Parameters: **AddUpdateCustomerBatchRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateCustomerBatchResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method enables an API user to update the existing batch.

delete_batch

Parameters: **DeleteCustomerBatchRequest**
Return value: **DeleteCustomerBatchResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method enables an API user to delete the exisiting batch.

Type Reference for Account Batch Management

GetCustomerBatchList structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record
name	string	The name of the batch. This property is useful when it is required to retieve the list of batches which names fit a particular pattern.

GetCustomerBatchListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
batch_list ⁿ	array of CustomerBatchInfo structures	The list of the account batches under this customer

CustomerBatchInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_batch	int	The unique ID of the batch
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the batches owner
is_used	int	Possibe values: • 1 – If the batch is used. • 0 – If the batch is not used.
iso_4217	string	The ISO4217 code for the customer currency
name	string	The name of the batch
payment_commission_rate ⁿ	float	The commission (in %) paid to a distributor for topping up the balance of this batch's existing account.
sale_commission_rate ⁿ	float	A commission (in %) paid to a distributor when a new account is created.

GetCustomerBatchInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_batch	int	The unique ID of the batch

GetCustomerBatchInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
batch_info	CustomerBatchInfo structure	Information about the batch

AddUpdateCustomerBatchRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
batch_info	CustomerBatchInfo structure	Information about the batch

AddUpdateCustomerBatchResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_batch	int	The unique ID of the batch

DeleteCustomerBatchRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_batch	int	The unique ID of the batch

DeleteCustomerBatchResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	Possible values: • 1 – In case of success. • 0 - for failure.

Site Management

get_sites

Parameters: GetCustomerSitesRequest
Return value: GetCustomerSitesResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve the list of customer sites (a group of customer's accounts managed as a single entity.)

get_site_info

Parameters: **GetSiteInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetSiteInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get information about a customer site and its service features.

get_network_connectivity_list

Parameters: **GetNetworkConnectivityListRequest**
Return value: **GetNetworkConnectivityListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of network connectivity profiles defined in PortaBilling®.

add_customer_site

Parameters: **AddCustomerSiteRequest**
Return value: **AddCustomerSiteResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to create a cutomer site.

update_customer_site

Parameters: **UpdateCustomerSiteRequest**
Return value: **UpdateCustomerSiteResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update a cutomer site or its service features.

delete_customer_site

Parameters: **DeleteCustomerSiteRequest**
Return value: **DeleteCustomerSiteResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to delete a cutomer site.

Type Reference for Site Management

GetCustomerSitesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of a customer record
get_service_features	int	Specifies whether the information about service features should be included into the response.

GetCustomerSitesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
sites [n]	Array of CustomerSiteInfo structures	The list of customer sites

CustomerSiteInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_site	int	The unique ID of the customer site
name	string	The name of the customer site
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm
service_features [n]	array of ServiceFeatureInfo structures	The list of the customer site's service features
used	int	Shows whether the customer site is used by any account or not

GetSiteInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_site	int	The unique ID of a customer site

GetSiteInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description

site	CustomerSiteInfo structure	Information about a customer site

GetNetworkConnectivityListRequest structure

This method doesn't have any parameters.

GetNetworkConnectivityListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
connectivities ⁿ	array of NetworkConnectivityInfo structures	The list of customer sites

NetworkConnectivityInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_env	int	The unique ID of the environment for the network connectivity profile
i_network_connectivity	int	The unique ID of the network connectivity profile
mtu	int	Maximum transmission unit for the network connectivity profile
name	string	The name of the network connectivity profile
overhead_bits	int	Overhead bits for the network connectivity profile

AddCustomerSiteRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
site_info	CustomerSiteInfo structure	Information about a customer site

AddCustomerSiteResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_site	int	The unique ID of a customer site

UpdateCustomerSiteRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
site_info	CustomerSiteInfo structure	Information about a customer site

UpdateCustomerSiteResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_site	int	The unique ID of a customer site

DeleteCustomerSiteRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_site	int	The unique ID of a customer site

DeleteCustomerSiteResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if success, otherwise SOAP fault

Call Queue Management

get_callqueue_list

Parameters: **GetCQListInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetCQListInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of a customer's call queues

get_callqueue_info

Parameters: **GetCQInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetCQInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get call queue information.

add_callqueue

Parameters: **AddCallQueueRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateCallQueueResponse**
Realm: administrator, retail customer

This method enables an API user to add the call queue to a hunt group.

update_callqueue

Parameters: **UpdateCallQueueRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateCallQueueResponse**
Realm: administrator, retail customer

This method enables an API user to update the call queue configured for a huntgroup.

delete_callqueue

Parameters: DeleteCallQueueRequest
Return value: DeleteCallQueueResponse
Realm: administrator, retail customer

This method enables an API user to remove the call queue from a huntgroup.

get_callqueue_prompt_file

Parameters: GetCQPromptFileRequest
Return value: GetCQPromptFileResponse
_DeleteCallQueueResponse_structure
Realm: administrator, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the file with prompts for a specific call queue.

get_callqueue_moh_file

Parameters: GetCQMohFileRequest
Return value:
Realm: administrator, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the file with the music on hold for a specific call queue.

Type Reference for Call Queue Management

GetCQListInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of a customer record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm
get_main_office_callqueues	int	Specifies whether the main office's call queues should be shown instead of call queues of the specified customer
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request

GetCQListInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
callqueue_list	Array of **CQInfo** structures	Information about the call queue
total	int	The total number of retrieved call queues

GetCQInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_c_queue	int	The unique ID of a call queue record

GetCQInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
callqueue_info	**CQInfo** structure	Information about the call queue

CQInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_c_queue	int	The unique ID of the call queue record

i_c_group	int	The unique ID of the huntgroup record the call queue is configured for
capacity	int	The maximum number of calls in the call queue
incoming_capacity	int	The maximum number of calls that can be placed on hold within this queue
average_duration	int	The average expected processing time in minutes for each call (used to calculate the estimated waiting time)
announce_number_of_callers	String (Y/N)	Specifies whether the announcement of the current number of callers in the call queue is enabled
announce_estimated_wait_time	String (Y/N)	Specifies whether the announcement of the current estimated waiting time in the call queue is enabled
announcement_interval	int	Announcement replay interval (in minutes)
group_name	string	The name of the huntgroup the call queue is configured for
group_id	string	The number (destination) of the huntgroup the call queue is configured for
i_moh ⁿ	int	The unique ID for the "music on hold" record used for this call queue. Refers to the Audio_Files table. Corresponding binary files can be downloaded using the Customer.get_prompt_file method
i_intro_prompt ⁿ	int	The unique ID of the audio file to be used as intro announcement for the call queue. Refers to the Audio_Files table. Corresponding binary files can be downloaded using the Customer.get_prompt_file method
moh	string	SOAP attachment name to be used as MoH for the queue. The first attachment is used if this property is not defined
moh_action	string	One of the following: • set - Sets MoH for the queue • unset - Removes MoH if it is already set
intro_prompt	string	SOAP attachment name to be used as intro announcement for the call queue. The first attachment is used if this property is not defined

intro_prompt_action	string	One of the following: • set - Sets MoH for the queue • unset - Removes MoH if it is already set

AddCallQueueRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
callqueue_info	CQInfo structure	Information about the call queue

AddUpdateCallQueueResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_c_queue	int	The unique ID of the call queue record

UpdateCallQueueRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
callqueue_info	CQInfo structure	Information about the call queue

DeleteCallQueueRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_c_queue	int	The unique ID of the call queue record to be deleted

DeleteCallQueueResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if success, otherwise SOAP fault

GetCQPromptFileRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_c_queue	int	The unique record of a call queue

GetCQPromptFileResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

GetCQMohFileRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_c_queue	int	The unique record of a call queue

GetCQMohFileResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

Abbreviated Dialing Number Management

get_abbreviated_dialing_number_list

Parameters: GetCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberListRequest
Return value: GetCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberListResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve an abbreviated number list for a customer.

add_abbreviated_dialing_number

Parameters:
AddUpdateCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberRequest
Return value:
AddUpdateCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method enables an API user to add an abbreviated dialing number for a customer.

update_abbreviated_dialing_number

Parameters:
AddUpdateCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberRequest
Return value:
AddUpdateCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method enables an API user to update an existing abbreviated dialing number.

delete_abbreviated_dialing_number

Parameters: DeleteCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberRequest
Return value: DeleteCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method enables an API user to remove an abbreviated dialing number.

Type Reference for Abbreviated Dialing Number Management

AbbreviatedDialingNumberInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
number_to_dial	string	Number to dial
abbreviated_number	string	Abbreviated number
description ⁿ	string	Text description for this entry
i_ab_dialing ⁿ	int	ID of abbreviated dialing number record

GetCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of a customer record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request

GetCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
abbreviated_dialing_number_list	Array of **AbbreviatedDialingNumberInfo** structures	Array of abbreviated dialing number objects

total	int	The number of the retrieved abbreviated dialing number objects

AddUpdateCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm
abbreviated_dialing_number_info	AbbreviatedDialingNumberInfo structure	Abbreviated dialing number object

AddUpdateCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_ab_dialing	int	ID of abbreviated dialing number record

DeleteCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_ab_dialing	int	ID of abbreviated dialing number record
i_customer	int	ID of the customer to whom the abbreviated dialing number record is assigned

DeleteCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if success, otherwise SOAP fault

Extension Management

get_extensions_list

Parameters: **GetExtensionsListInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetExtensionsListInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of extensions for phone lines within a customer's IP Centrex environment.

add_customer_extension

Parameters: **AddCustomerExtensionRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateCustomerExtensionResponse**
Realm: retail customer

This method enables a retail customer to add an extension.

update_customer_extension

Parameters: **UpdateCustomerExtensionRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateCustomerExtensionResponse**
Realm: retail customer

This method enables a retail customer to modify an extension.

delete_customer_extension

Parameters: **DeleteCustomerExtensionRequest**
Return value: **DeleteCustomerExtensionResponse**
Realm: retail customer

This method enables a retail customer to remove an extension.

get_customer_extension_info

Parameters: **GetCustomerExtensionInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetCustomerExtensionInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get an extension record from the database.

Type Reference for Extension Management

ExtensionsInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_c_ext	int	Extension ID; Refers to the *Centrex_Extensions* table
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record
id	string	The extension identifier used in dialing
name	string	The name of the extension / owner
type	string	One of the following: • Account • Group • Unassigned
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record (for *type* = Account). Can only be a regular account, not an alias For linked customers the account can belong to both current **Branch Office (site)** customer or the **Main Office (HQ)** customer which is linked with it
i_c_group	int	The unique ID of the group record (for *type* = Group)
group_name	string	Group name

hunt_sequence	string	The ringing strategy; one of the following: • Order • Random • Simultaneous • LeastUsed
hunt_keep_original_cli	String	Specifies whether to keep the original CLI; one of the following: • 'Y' – The call is redirected with the phone number and name of the original caller; • 'N' – The call is redirected with the phone number and name of the huntgroup; • 'I' – ID only, the call is redirected with the phone number of the original caller and name of the huntgroup.
account_id	string	Account name
bill_status	string	Possible values: • O – The account is open • I – The account is inactive. • C – The account is terminated.
firstname	string	Account's first name
midinit	string	Account's middle initial(s)
lastname	string	Account's last name
cont1	string	Main contact person
ip_phone_name	string	IP phone model
i_prompt [n]	int	The unique ID of the assinged prompt file
prompt_status	string	The prompt file processing status. Possible values: • IN_PROGRESS • ERROR • FINISHED
prompt_error	string	A description of the last processing error

published	string (Y/N)	When creating an extension you can mark it as "published" so that it is included in the dial-by-name directory. One of the following: • Y – Makes an extensions accessible via dial-by-name; • N – Excludes a certain extension from being accessible via dial-by-name (e.g. you do not want telemarketers to directly reach your CEO or CFO because their names are publicly accessible)
primary_i_c_group	int	The unique ID of the huntgroup that is set for this extension as primary. Returns an empty string if this extension doesn't have a primary extension assigned
primary_group_id	int	The number of the huntgroup that is set for this extension as primary. Returns an empty string if this extension doesn't have a primary extension assigned
primary_group_name	string	The name of the huntgroup that is set for this extension as primary. Returns an empty string if this extension doesn't have a primary extension assigned
i_customer_of_account	int	The unique ID of the customer – owner of these accounts

GetExtensionsListInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
detailed_info ^{n}	int	Detailed information
extension	string	Search pattern for extension numbers. Use the following wildcard symbols: • The percentage (%) wildcard enables you to match any string of zero or more characters; • The underscore (_) wildcard

		enables you to match any single character
get_main_office_extensions	int	If set to '1', then additionally a list of main office extensions will be provided for its branch office
get_published	int	Specifies whether to retrieve only those extensions that are publicly available (that is, not extensions of CEO, Senior Accountant, for example, which are known only to a limited range of persons). Posssible values: • 1 – Get only the extenstions that are in the public directory. • 0 – Get all extensions.
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm
limit ^{n}	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset ^{n}	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request

GetExtensionsListInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
extensions_list	Array of **ExtensionsInfo**	The list of extensions
total	int	The number of entries

AddCustomerExtensionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm
id	string	Extension number
name	string	Extension name
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account

prompt_action	string	Possible values: - set – Add (or replace) a prompt for an extension. The sound file is sent in a MIME attachment to the API request. - unset – Remove existing prompt Note that the Apache Cassandra database must be enabled for this method property to work.

AddUpdateCustomerExtensionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_c_ext	int	ID of the created extension

UpdateCustomerExtensionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_c_ext	int	ID of the modified extension
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer
id	string	Extension number
name [n]	string	Extension name
i_account [n]	int	The unique ID of the account
prompt_action	string	When creating an extension you can upload a voice prompt with the person's name. Possible values: - set – Add (or replace) a prompt for an extension. The sound file is sent in a MIME attachment to the API request. - unset – Remove existing prompt Note that The Apache Cassandra database must be enabled for this method property to work

published	string	When creating an extension you can mark it as “published” so that it is included in the dial-by-name directory. One of the following: • Y – Makes an extensions accessible via dial-by-name; • N – Excludes a certain extension from being accessible via dial-by-name (e.g. you do not want telemarketers to directly reach your CEO or CFO because their names are publicly accessible).
primary_i_c_group	int	The unique ID of a huntgroup to be assigned as the primary group for an extension (0 to unset)

DeleteCustomerExtensionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_c_ext	int	The unique ID of the created extension
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm

DeleteCustomerExtensionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

GetCustomerExtensionInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_c_ext	int	The unique ID of the extension record. Refers to the Centrex_Extensions table
get_prompt_file	int	The prompt file associated with this extension

GetCustomerExtensionInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
extension_info	ExtensionsInfo structure	The full set of data for the specified extension

Huntgroup Management

get_huntgroup_info

Parameters: **GetHGInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetHGInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve a huntgroup record from the database.

get_huntgroup_list

Parameters: **GetHGListInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetHGListInfoResponse**
Realm: retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables a retail customer to get the list of huntgroups (except for a huntgroup specified in the *self_ref* property).

add_customer_huntgroup

Parameters: **AddCustomerHuntgroupRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateCustomerHuntgroupResponse**
Realm: retail customer

This method enables a retail customer to create a huntgroup.

update_customer_huntgroup

Parameters: **UpdateCustomerHuntgroupRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateCustomerHuntgroupResponse**
Realm: retail customer

This method enables a retail customer to modify a huntgroup.

delete_customer_huntgroup

Parameters: **DeleteCustomerHuntgroupRequest**
Return value: **DeleteCustomerHuntgroupResponse**
Realm: retail customer

This method enables a retail customer to remove a huntgroup.

Type Reference for Huntgroup Management

GetHGInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
get_prompt_file	int	The prompt file associated with this huntgroup
i_c_group	int	The unique ID of the huntgroup record

GetHGInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
huntgroup_info	**HGInfo** structure	The information about the huntgroup

GetHGListInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record. Not mandatory if sent from the retail customer realm
self_ref	int	Reference to a huntgroup which will be excluded from the list
limit ⁿ	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset ⁿ	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request
i_c_ext	int	The unique extension ID. If provided, will return the list of huntgroups this extension is assigned to. Otherwise returns the list of all huntgroups
get_main_office_huntgroups	int	If provided, the list of the main office huntgroups will be returned together with a branch office huntgroups

GetHGListInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
huntgroup_list	Array of **HGInfo** structure	The list of huntgroups
total	int	Number of huntgroups

HGInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_c_group	int	The unique ID of the group record (for *type* = Group)
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record
name	string	The name of the owner
hunt_sequence	string	The ringing strategy; one of the following: • Order • Random • Simultaneous • LeastUsed
hunt_keep_original_cli	String (Y/N/I)	Specifies whether to keep the original CLI; one of the following: • 'Y' – The call is redirected with the phone number and name of the original caller; • 'N' – The call is redirected with the phone number and name of the huntgroup; • 'I' – ID only, the call is redirected with the phone number of the original caller and name of the huntgroup.
i_c_ext	int	Extension ID; Refers to the *Centrex_Extensions* table
id	string	Identifier
assigned_extensions	Array of **AssignedExtensionsInfo**	The list of assigned extension records
assigned_callqueue	**CQInfo** structure	Information about the call queue
i_prompt ^{n}	int	The unique ID of the assinged prompt file

prompt_status	string	The prompt file processing status. Possible values: • IN_PROGRESS • ERROR • FINISHED
prompt_error	string	A description of the last processing error
published	string	When creating an extension you can mark it as "published" so that it is included in the dial-by-name directory. One of the following: • Y – Makes an extensions accessible via dial-by-name; • N – Excludes a certain extension from being accessible via dial-by-name (e.g. you do not want telemarketers to directly reach your CEO or CFO because their names are publicly accessible).
pickup_allowed	string	Specifies whether to allow extensions to pick up calls made to the members of this huntgroup. Possible values: • Y – Allow • N – Disallow

AssignedExtensionsInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_cg_ext	int	Primary key in the *Centrex_Group_Extensions* table – the list of numbers to forward the call to
i_c_ext	int	Extension ID; Refers to the *Centrex_Extensions* table
type	string	One of the following: • Account • Group

		• Unassigned
id	string	The extension identifier used in dialing
name	string	The name of the owner
huntstop	string (Y/N, default is N)	Indicates whether to disable any forwarding for calls made to this huntgroup
primary_group	string (Y/N)	Indicates whether this huntgroup is assigned as the primary group for the extension
hunt_delay	int	Indicates the delay (in seconds) before the extension starts ringing
hunt_expire	int	Indicates the duration of ringing (in seconds)
hunt_order	int	Indicates the position of this extension in the huntgroup ringing order. For the *add_customer_huntgroup* and *update_customer_huntgroup* methods, if hunt_order of the extension is not specified, then the extension will be automatically assigned the next highest hunt order number. That is, if you already have extensions with hunt order numbers 0, 1, 2, the new extension will be assigned hunt order number 3.
account_id	string	The ID of the account this extension is assigned to
hunt_active	string	Specifies whether ringing is enabled or not. Possible values: • Y – Ringing is enabled. • N – Ringing is disabled.

AddCustomerHuntgroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm
id	string	Huntgroup number
name	string	Huntgroup name
hunt_sequence	string	Ringing strategy; one of the following: • Order • Random • Simultaneous • LeastUsed
add_extensions	Array of **AssignedExtensionsInfo** structures	The list of extension IDs to be added
add_callqueue	**CQInfo** structure	Information about the call queue
prompt_action	string	Possible values: • set – Add (or replace) a prompt for an extension. The sound file is sent in a MIME attachment to the API request. • unset – Remove existing prompt Note that The Apache Cassandra database must be enabled for this method property to work.
pickup_allowed	string	Specifies whether to allow extensions to pick up calls made to the members of this huntgroup. Possible values: • Y – Allow • N – Disallow

hunt_keep_original_cli	string	Specifies whether to keep the original CLI; one of the following: • 'Y' – The call is redirected with the phone number and name of the original caller; • 'N' – The call is redirected with the phone number and name of the huntgroup; • 'I' – ID only, the call is redirected with the phone number of the original caller and name of the huntgroup.

AddUpdateCustomerHuntgroupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_c_group	int	The unique ID of the created huntgroup

UpdateCustomerHuntgroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_c_ext	int	Obsolete. The unique ID of the extension
i_c_group	int	The unique ID of the huntgroup
i_customer	int	Obsolete. The unique ID of the customer record
id	string	Huntgroup number
name	string	Extension name
hunt_sequence	string	The ringing strategy; one of the following: • Order • Random • Simultaneous • LeastUsed
add_extensions ⁿ	Array of AssignedExtensionsInfo structures	The list of extension IDs to be added

del_extensions ⁿ	Array of int	The list of extension IDs within the huntgroup (i_cg_ext) to be removed
chg_extensions	Array of **AssignedExtensionsInfo** structures	The list of extension records to be updated
add_callqueue ⁿ	**CQInfo** structure	Information about the call queue to be assigned to a huntgroup
del_callqueue	int	The unique ID of the call queue name to be deleted
chg_callqueue ⁿ	**CQInfo** structure	Information about the call queue to be updated
prompt	string	A SOAP attachment name to be used in prompt operations
prompt_action	string	Possible values: • set – Add (or replace) a prompt for an extension. The sound file is sent in a MIME attachment to the API request • unset – Remove existing prompt Note that The Apache Cassandra database must be enabled for this method property to work.
pickup_allowed	string	Specifies whether to allow extensions to pick up calls made to the members of this huntgroup. Possible values: • Y – Allow • N – Disallow

hunt_keep_original_cli	String	Indicates whether to keep the original CLI; one of the following: • 'Y' – The call is redirected with the phone number and name of the original caller; • 'N' – The call is redirected with the phone number and name of the huntgroup; • 'I' – ID only, the call is redirected with the phone number of the original caller and name of the huntgroup.

DeleteCustomerHuntgroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_c_group	int	The unique ID of the created extension
i_c_ext	int	Obsolete. The unique ID of the extension
i_customer	int	Obsolete. The unique ID of the customer record

DeleteCustomerHuntgroupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

Custom Field Management

get_custom_fields_values

Parameters: GetCustomerCustomFieldsValuesRequest
Return value: GetCustomerCustomFieldsValuesResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of customer's custom fields.

update_custom_fields_values

Parameters: UpdateCustomerCustomFieldsValuesRequest
Return value: UpdateCustomerCustomFieldsValuesResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to modify a customer's custom fields.

get_custom_fields_schema

Parameters: GetCustomerCustomFieldsSchemaRequest
Return value: GetCustomerCustomFieldsSchemaResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of customer's custom fields with information about their types and possible values.

Type Reference for Custom Field Management

GetCustomerCustomFieldsValuesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm

GetCustomerCustomFieldsValuesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
custom_fields_values ⁿ	Array of CustomFieldsValuesInfo	The list of Custom Fields values for the given customer

CustomFieldsValuesInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	Custom Field name
text_value ⁿ	string	Custom Field value
db_value ⁿ	string	Database value of the Custom Field

UpdateCustomerCustomFieldsValuesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm
custom_fields_values ⁿ	Array of **CustomFieldsValuesInfo**	The list of Custom Fields values for the given customer

UpdateCustomerCustomFieldsValuesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer ⁿ	int	The unique ID of the customer record
custom_fields_values ⁿ	Array of **CustomFieldsValuesInfo**	The list of Custom Fields values for the given customer

GetCustomerCustomFieldsSchemaRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record. If not provided, the ID of logged in entity will be used

GetCustomerCustomFieldsSchemaResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
custom_fields ⁿ	Array of **CustomFieldsInfo**	The list of Custom Fields with information for the given customer

CustomFieldsInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
default_value	string	Current custom field value
mandatory	string	Specifies whether the custom field is mandatory (i.e. can’t be empty)

name	string	Name of the custom field
properties	string	A JSON-encoded metainfo for custom field
type	string	Type of the custom field; one of the following: • Text • List • Date • Number • datetime
value	string (Y/N)	The default custom field value
visible_to_end_user	string	Specifies whether the custom field is visible to an end user. Possible values: • Y – The custom field is visible to an end user • N – The custom field is not visible to an end user

Voice Prompt Management

get_prompt_file

Parameters: **GetPromptFileRequest**
Return value: **GetPromptFileResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get information about a voice prompt and the prompt file itself in a MIME attachment to the API response (if available). This method can be used for both extensions and huntgroups.

Type Reference for Voice Prompt Management

GetPromptFileRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_prompt	int	The unique ID of the requested prompt file
description_only	int	Any non-zero value prevents the method from attaching a prompt file
codec	string	The name of a codec, by which the prompt file in the response will be encoded. Possible values: • a_law • u_law • g729
handler	string	The name of the handler to be used for fetching the prompt. Possible values: • dial_by_name • audio_file

GetPromptFileResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
prompt_status	string	Prompt file conversion status
prompt_error	string	Error message, if any

Account Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Account**

Account Management

get_account_info

Parameters: GetAccountInfoRequest
Return value: GetAccountInfoResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get an account record from the database. The account must be viewable (owned) by the user making the request.

validate_account_info

Parameters: **ValidateAccountInfoRequest**
Return value: **ValidateAccountInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, distributor
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to check if the supplied data can be used to create a new account record or update an existing one. If successful, the completed data is returned.

Note that if a user is not allowed to manage (create/read/update/delete access types) some field by an ACL, then the client application must *not* send this property in the request (Otherwise PortaBilling will reject the whole request). That is why we recommend you to make sure that your customer portals and other external applications correspond to the ACL configuration in PortaBilling®. Use the **get_my_permissions_for_objects** method to find out the permissions for every object on the PortaBilling® web interface.

get_account_list

Parameters: **GetAccountListRequest**
Return value: **GetAccountListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of account records. The account must be viewable (owned) by the user making the request.

add_account

Parameters: **AddAccountRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateAccountResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, distributor

This method enables an API user to create a new account record using the supplied data.

Note that if a user is not allowed to manage (create/read/update/delete access types) some field by an ACL, then the client application must *not* send this property in the request (Otherwise PortaBilling will reject the whole request). That is why we recommend you to make sure that your customer portals and other external applications correspond to the ACL configuration in PortaBilling®. Use the

get_my_permissions_for_objects method to find out the permissions for every object on the PortaBilling® web interface.

update_account

Parameters: **UpdateAccountRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateAccountResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account, distributor, representative

This method enables an API user to update an existing account record using the supplied data.

Note that if a user is not allowed to manage (create/read/update/delete access types) some field by an ACL, then the client application must *not* send this property in the request (Otherwise PortaBilling will reject the whole request). That is why we recommend you to make sure that your customer portals and other external applications correspond to the ACL configuration in PortaBilling®. Use the **get_my_permissions_for_objects** method to find out the permissions for every object on the PortaBilling® web interface.

terminate_account

Parameter: **TerminateAccountRequest**
Return value: **TerminateAccountResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to terminate an existing account record.

move_account

Parameters: **MoveAccountRequest**
Return value: **MoveAccountResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an administrator to "move" an account to a different customer. The "movement" is performed in two steps:

1) The clone of the target account is created for the appropriate customer;
2) The target account is terminated.

change_password

Parameters: **ChangeAccountPasswordRequest**
Return value: **ChangePasswordResponse**
Realm: retail customer, account

This method enables an API user to change his password.

assign_sim_card

Parameters: **AssignSIMCardRequest**
Return value: **AssignSIMCardResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to assign a SIM card to an account from the SIM card inventory.

release_sim_card

Parameters: **ReleaseSIMCardRequest**
Return value: **ReleaseSIMCardResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to release a previously assigned SIM card from an account.

Type Reference for Account Management

GetAccountInfoRequest structure

May include **any** of the following property combinations:

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
or:		
i_batch	int	Refers to batch record to which the account belongs
control_number	int	Sequential number of the account in the batch
or:		
batch_name	string, 32 chars max	Name of batch to which the account belongs
control_number	int	Sequential number of the account in the batch
or:		
id	string, 32 chars max	ID (PIN) of the account on the PortaBilling® interface, unique in the environment
or:		
login	string	Account login for the account web self-care interface. The unique in the environment
additional:		
detailed_info [n]	int	Detailed information

expand_alias	int	For account aliases: indicates whether the information should be retrieved from the alias or from the related master account
get_included_services	int	Specifies whether to retrieve the list of services configured for the account. Possible values: • 1 – Retreive the list of services. • 0 – Do not retrieve the list of services.
get_service_features	array of strings	Specifies which service features to show
without_service_features	int	Specifies whether the information about service features should be included in the response. Note that SOAP requests without information requests about service features are 30% faster, so specify "1" here if you don't need information about service features.

GetAccountInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
account_info	AccountInfo structure	Data about an account, see AccountInfo below

ValidateAccountInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
account_info	AccountInfo	Complete information about an account; note: omit i_account to check if data can be used to create a new account record

ValidateAccountInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
account_info	AccountInfo	Data about an account, see

		AccountInfo above

GetAccountListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
batch_name	string, 32 chars max	The batch name to which the account belongs
billing_model	int	The account type. Possible values: • -1 – Debit • 0 – Recharge voucher • 1 – Credit
city	string	The city of the account's owner address
cont1	string	Main contact person
control_number	int	The sequential number of the account in the batch
faxnum	string	Fax number
firstname	string	First name of the account's owner
free_of_extension	int	Get only the accounts that aren't assigned to any extension
get_not_closed_accounts ⁿ	int	Get only accounts with statuses different from "closed"
get_only_real_accounts ⁿ	int	Get only accounts and skip account aliases
get_service_features	array of strings	Specifies the list of service features to get for each account
get_statuses	int	Get the statuses of the accounts
get_total ⁿ	int	Get the total number of the retrieved accounts
i_account_balance_control_type	int	The unique ID of the account's balance control type. Possible values: 1, 2, 3
i_addon_product	int (between 1 and 4294967295)	The unique ID of the record of the addon product that is assigned to the account
i_batch	int (between 1	Refers to the batch record

	and 4294967295)	to which the account belongs
i_customer	int (between 1 and 4294967295)	Refers to the customer record to which the account belongs
i_product	int (between 1 and 4294967295)	Refers to the product record which is assigned to the account
id	string, 128 chars max	Search pattern for account IDs
legal_intercept_only ^{n}	int	Get only accounts with the "Legal Intercept" feature enabled
limit	int (min 1, max 1000, default 50)	The number of rows to retrieve
offset	int (min 0, max 4294967295, default 0)	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
sip_status	int	Indicates whether the account is used by a SIP phone to register with a PortaSIP server. Possible values: • 1 – online (the account is used by a SIP phone to register with a PortaSIP server) • 0 – offline

GetAccountListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
account_list	array of AccountInfo structures	Set of account data records

AddAccountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
account_info	Account Info	Note: i_account will be ignored; most fields may be omitted
generate_web_password	int	Specifies whether to auto-generate a password to the account self-care interface.

		Possible values: • 1 – Generate a password. • 0 – Do not generate a password.

UpdateAccountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
account_info	AccountInfo	Note: i_account is a mandatory field; only fields requiring modification should be provided

AddUpdateAccountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the created/modified account

TerminateAccountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account

TerminateAccountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

AccountInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account *	int	The unique ID of the account
id	string, 32 chars max	ID (PIN) of the account on the PortaBilling® interface, unique in the environment

billing_model *	int	The account type; one of the following: • -1 – Debit account • 0 – Recharge voucher • 1 – Credit account • 2 – Alias Debit is usually associated with prepaid cards. Credit is an account that will be invoiced for incurred costs. Voucher accounts are "refill coupons" for other types of accounts. Alias provides alternative ID for an account. This property is mandatory for add_account, add_account_with_topup and validate_account_info methods
i_account_role	int	The unique ID of the account role; refers to the Account_Roles table. An account role defines what a specific account is designated for (e.g. whether the account represents a phone line or a top-up voucher) and executes account ID validation. Thus, for a phone line, one can only pick a valid phone number as an account ID.
i_customer *	int	The unique ID of the customer record to which the account belongs
i_distributor	int	The unique ID of the distributer associated with the account
i_batch	int	The unique ID of the batch to which the account belongs
batch_name	string, 32 chars	The name of the batch to which the account belongs; this may be passed as a parameter to the add_account method instead of i_batch value; if there is no batch record in the database with the same name, a new record will be created
control_number *	int	The sequential number of the account in the batch
iso_4217 *	string, 3 chars	ISO4217 code for the currency in which the account is billed

opening_balance *	float (with 5 decimal places)	The initial balance of the account
balance **	float (with 5 decimal places)	The account's current balance
issue_date *	date, ISO format	Date of issue of the account
activation_date	date, ISO format	Date from which the account is usable
expiration_date ⁿ	date, ISO format	Date from which the account will become unusable
first_usage	date, ISO format	Date on which the account was used for the first time
first_usage_time	datetime	The date and time when the account was used for the first time.
last_usage	dateTime, ISO format	Date on which the account was last used
last_recharge	dateTime, ISO format	Date on which the account was last recharged using IVR, web self-care, SMS, etc.
life_time ⁿ	int	Defines the number of days the account remains active after the date of its first use. The account will expire on the first usage date + life time days.
realm	string	A custom string. An account realm enables administrators to impose a scope of uniqueness for an account ID.
redirect_number	string, 15 chars	Associated number specifies the number to be sent back to the IVR in an authorization confirmation. For example, this might be a redirect to a technical support number in an IVR application.
i_product	int	The unique ID for the account's product; refers to the Products table
i_acl	int	The unique ID for the account's access level; refers to the Access_Levels table
i_vd_plan	int	The unique ID for the account's volume discount plan; refers to the Volume_Discount_Plans table
ua_profile_id	int	The unique ID for UA profile; Indicates the IP phone assigned to the account

i_time_zone	int	The unique ID for the account's time zone; refers to the Time_Zones table
time_zone_name	string	The name of the account's time zone
i_lang	string	The code for the account's web language; refers to the Locale_Languages table
iso_639_1	string, 2 chars max	The language the user prefers when interacting with an IVR application
service_flags	string, 32 chars max	Account's service features settings; allow to see what features of the services provided are available to end users. Service flags at the product level show the default values of service attributes for all accounts which this product is assigned to. Service flags at the customer level show the default values of service attributes for all accounts of this customer. Service flags at the account level show service attributes that override the ones defined at the product and customer levels. Note that the **add_account** method ignores this property and the **update_account** method uses it only if the `service_features` property is absent
service_features ⁿ	array of **ServiceFeatureInfo** structures	Contains values for account's service attributes
assigned_addons ⁿ	array of **ProductInfo** structures	The list of account's add-on products Note that if the main product is changed via the **update_account** method and the list of add-on products is not provided, the existing add-on products will be removed from the account
companyname	string, 41 chars max	Account owner's company name
salutation	string, 15 chars max	Account owner's salutation
firstname	string, 120 chars max	Account owner's first name

midinit	string, 5 chars max	Account owner’s middle initial(s)
lastname	string, 120 chars max	Account owner’s last name
baddr1	string, 41 chars max	1st line of account owner’s address
baddr2	string, 41 chars max	2nd line of account owner’s address
baddr3	string, 41 chars max	3rd line of account owner’s address
baddr4	string, 41 chars max	4th line of account owner’s address
baddr5	string, 41 chars max	5th line of account owner’s address
city	string, 31 chars max	City of account owner’s address
state	string, 21 chars max	Province or state
zip	string	Postal (zip) code. Possible length: 2–10 symbols. You can use letters, digits and symbols ‘ ’ (space) and ‘-’ (dash).
country	string, 31 chars max	Country
note	string, 41 chars max	Short note (description)
notepad	string	When making changes in the account record, the administrator can use the Notepad tab to provide a comment detailing the reason for these changes (for example, “product changed, credited $50”)
faxnum	string, 21 chars max	Fax number
cont1	string, 120 chars max	Main contact person
phone1	string, 21 chars max	Main phone number
cont2	string, 120 chars max	Alternative contact person
phone2	string, 21 chars max	Alternative phone number
subscriber_email	string, 99 chars max	Subscriber’s email address

login	string, 64 chars max	Account login for self-care web interface. Can only include digits, letters and the following symbols: "@", "-", "_", ".". Minimum value length is 4; maximum is 64 symbols
password	string, 16 chars max	User password for the self-care web interface
h323_password	string, 255 chars max	The VoIP password used to authenticate calls made from the account
email	string, 128 chars max	Email address associated with the account. This enables the owner of the account to reset the password for self-care access, and the new password will be sent to this email address
credit_limit ⁿ	float (with 5 decimal places)	Only available when the account type is set to "Credit". Defines the credit allowance in the account's currency.
blocked	string (Y/N)	Specifies whether the account is blocked or unblocked. If this is set to "Yes", the account will be unusable
ecommerce_enabled	string (Y/N)	Allow the account's owner to make online payments or set up periodical payments on the account's self-care interface
out_date_format	string, 16 chars max	Output format for time indication
out_time_format	string, 16 chars max	Output format for time indication
out_date_time_format	string, 16 chars max	Output format for full date / time indication
in_date_format	string, 16 chars max	Input format for date indication
in_time_format	string, 16 chars max	Input format for time indication
i_parent	int	The unique ID of the reseller (for accounts under subcustomers). Possible values: • 0 – if account is under direct customer, • Otherwise – equal to reseller's ID. This field is only present in "get" responses. In "add"/"update" responses it is ignored

mac	string	MAC address of the CPE associated with this account
bill_status **	string	The status of the user's account: • O – The account is open. • I – The account is inactive. • C – The account is terminated. Note that this value cannot be set via the **add_account** or **update_account** methods. If you need to terminate the account, use the **terminate_account** method instead.
i_master_account **	int	Applicable only to the alias account type; the main account this alias is associated with
i_subscriber	int	The unique ID of the account's subscriber record. Refers to the Subscribers table
password_timestamp *	dateTime	Date when the password was last changed
i_credit_card	int	The unique ID of the account's credit card
customer_name **	string	The unique ID of the customer this account is under
zero_balance_date **	date, ISO	Applicable only to debit accounts; specifies when the account owner has used up all their available funds
bcc *	string	BCC email address
voucher_info	**VoucherInfo** structure	Voucher is used to recharge the account, used in the add_account / update_account methods
um_domain	string	The domain name of the PortaUM node serving the account
um_ip	string	The IP address of the PortaUM node handling the account
login_to_um_is_available	int	Specifies whether the user is allowed to access the unified messaging system
sip_status	int	Indicates whether the account is used by a SIP phone to register with a PortaSIP server: 1 – online (the account is used by a SIP phone to register with a PortaSIP server) 0 – offline

sip_contact	string	The URI of the IP phone used by the SIP Proxy to contact the IP phone
sip_agent	string	If this account is currently used by a SIP phone to register with the PortaSIP server, the SIP phone identification info is displayed
extension_id	string	The account's extension number
extension_name	string	The name of the account's extension
idle_days	int	The number of days account has been idle for
product_name	string	The name of the account's product
credit_exceed	string	Shows whether the account has exceeded its credit limit
zero_balance	int	Applicable only to debit accounts; specifies whether the account has used up all of its available funds
customer_bill_suspended	int	Specifies whether the customer that owns this account has been suspended
cust_bill_suspension_delayed	int	Specifies whether suspension of the customer that owns this account has been delayed
customer_blocked	string	Shows whether the customer that owns this account has been blocked
customer_status	string	Shows the status of the customer that owns this account
customer_credit_exceed	string	Shows whether the customer that owns this account has exceeded his credit limit
account_inactive **	int	Shows whether the account has been already activated (i.e. its activation date came)
account_expired **	int	Shows whether the account has expired or not
is_active	int	Shows whether the account is currently usable or not: • 1 – the account is now usable • 0 – the account is not usable, e.g. blocked, terminated, expired, hasn't been activated yet, etc.
has_custom_fields	int	Specifies that account has additional information stored in custom fields
i_customer_site	int	The unique ID of the customer site the account belongs to

site_name	int	The name of the customer site the account belongs to
i_account_balance_control_type	int	The unique ID of the Account_Balance_Control_Types record (the **Balance Control** field on the PortaBilling web interface)
inactivity_expire_time ^{n}	int	Specifies the number of days the account remains active after its last use or recharge.
status	string	The status of the account

MoveAccountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
batch_name	string	The name of the a batch to put the account into
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account to be moved
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer to move account to
i_product ^{n}	int	The unique ID of the product
i_routing_plan ^{n}	int	The unique ID of the routing plan
i_vd_plan ^{n}	int	The unique ID of the volume discount plan

MoveAccountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
old_i_account	int	The old ID of the account that was moved
i_account	int	The new unique ID of the account that was moved
warnings	Array of Strings	Warnings accumulated while moving the account

ChangeAccountPasswordRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
new_password	string	The new password
old_password	string	The old password
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record

ChangePasswordResponseErrMessages structure

Property	Type	Description
new_password	string	New password error
old_password	string	Old password error

AssignSIMCardRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record
i_sim_card	int	The ID of the SIM card record

AssignSIMCardResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

ReleaseSIMCardRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record

ReleaseSIMCardResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

Alias Management

get_alias_list

Parameter: GetAccountAliasListRequest
Return value: GetAccountAliasListResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of aliases.

add_alias

Parameter: AddAccountAliasRequest
Return value: AddAccountAliasResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to add an alias.

delete_alias

Parameter: DeleteAccountAliasRequest
Return value: DeleteAccountAliasResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to remove an alias.

Type Reference for Alias Management

GetAccountAliasListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_master_account	int	ID of a master account record
get_total ⁿ	int	Get the total number of the retrieved aliases

GetAccountAliasListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
alias_list	array of AliasInfo structures	The list of aliases
total	int	The number of the retrieved aliases

AliasInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
blocked	string	Specifies whether to block the account’s calls. Possible values: • Y – Block the account’s calls. • N – Do not block the account’s calls.
i_account	int	The unique ID of an account (alias)
i_account_role	int	The unique ID of the account role; refers to the Account_Roles table. An account role defines what a specific account is designated for (e.g. whether the account represents a phone line or a

		top-up voucher) and executes account ID validation. Thus, for a phone line, one can only pick a valid phone number as an account ID.
i_master_account	int	ID of parent account record
id	string	Alias ID
realm	string	A custom string. An account realm enables administrators to impose a scope of uniqueness for an account ID.

AddAccountAliasRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
alias_info	AliasInfo structure	Alias information

AddAccountAliasResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if success, 0 if failure
i_account ⁿ	int	The unique ID of the added alias

DeleteAccountAliasRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
alias_info	AliasInfo structure	Alias information

DeleteAccountAliasResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if success, 0 if failure

Subscription Management

get_subscriptions

Parameters: GetAccountSubscriptionsRequest
Return value: GetAccountSubscriptionsResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account, representative
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of subscription records associated with an account.

add_subscription

Parameters: AddAccountSubscriptionRequest

Return value: AddUpdateAccountSubscriptionResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to add a new subscription associated with an account. If successful, a new subscription ID is returned.

update_subscription

Parameters: UpdateAccountSubscriptionRequest
Return value: AddUpdateAccountSubscriptionResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update an existing subscription record associated with an account. It requires an ID number returned, for example, by the add_subscription method.

close_subscription

Parameters: CloseDeleteAccountSubscriptionRequest
Return value: CloseAccountSubscriptionResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to close an existing active subscription associated with an account. It requires an ID number returned, for example, by the add_subscription method.

delete_subscription

Parameters: CloseDeleteAccountSubscriptionRequest
Return value: DeleteAccountSubscriptionResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to delete a pending subscription associated with an account. It requires an ID number returned, for example, by the add_subscription method.

activate_subscriptions

Parameters: ActivateAccountSubscriptionsRequest
Return value: ActivateAccountSubscriptionsResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to instantly activate an accounts's pending subscriptions, where the start date is less than or equal to today's date (in the customer's time zone). An activation fee will be charged for each subscription, if applicable.

charge_subscription_fees

Parameters: ChargeAccountSubscriptionFeesRequest

Return value: ChargeAccountSubscriptionFeesResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an administrator to immediately charge all of an account's subscriptions (otherwise later this will be done automatically.)

Type Reference for Subscription Management

GetAccountSubscriptionsRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account

GetAccountSubscriptionsResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
subscriptions	array of AccountSubscriptionInfo structures	Set of account subscription data records

AddAccountSubscriptionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
subscription_info	AccountSubscriptionInfo structure	Note: i_account_subscription will be ignored; i_subscription is a mandatory field, and must be unique among all of the account's pending and active subscriptions

UpdateAccountSubscriptionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
i_account_subscription	int	The unique ID of the account subscription record to be updated
subscription_info	AccountSubscriptionInfo	Note: i_account_subscripti

		on and i_subscription will be ignored

AddUpdateAccountSubscriptionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account_subscription	int	The unique ID of the created / modified account subscription record

AccountSubscriptionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account_subscription **	int	The unique ID of the account subscription record
i_subscription *	string, 32 chars max	The unique ID of the subscription plan; refers to the Subscriptions table
name **	string, 32 chars max	Name of the subscription plan, referenced by the i_subscription attribute
invoice_description	string	The subscription plan name that is visible to the end user
discount_rate	float (with 5 decimal places)	Discount rate for the subscription, in percents; if missing or undefined, the discount rate defined in the customer information is applied
start_date	date, ISO format	The desired

		subscription activation date (defined in the customer’s time zone); if missing or undefined, the subscription will start immediately after it is created; otherwise, the value should be greater than or equal to today’s date (in the customer’s time zone); can be updated for pending subscriptions only
activation_date **	date, ISO format	Date when the subscription was activated
billed_to **	date, ISO format	Date to which subscription charges have already been applied
finish_date	date, ISO format	Date when the subscription should be automatically canceled; if defined, must be greater than or equal to start_date

obligatory **	string (Y/N)	Indicates that the subscription comes from the account's product, and so cannot be closed until the account has this product assigned to it
is_finished **	string (Y/N)	Indicates whether the subscription has already been closed
int_status **	int	Status of the subscription: • 0 – pending • 1 – active • 2 – closed
effective_fee	float	Amount of the actual periodic fee for the current billing period according to its order number.
i_product	int	The unique ID of the product from which the subscription is inherited
i_discount_current	int	The unique ID of the current period multi-months discount
i_discount_next	int	The unique ID of the next period multi-months discount
discount_list	array of SubscriptionDiscountInfo	Only available for subscription

	structures	plans charged in advance; the list of multi-month discounts applied to the subscription

CloseDeleteAccountSubscriptionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account_subscription	int	The unique ID of the account’s subscription record to be closed / deleted

CloseAccountSubscriptionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

DeleteAccountSubscriptionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

ActivateAccountSubscriptionsRequest

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account

ActivateAccountSubscriptionsResponse

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

ChargeCustomerSubscriptionFeesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record to be charged

ChargeCustomerSubscriptionFeesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

Volume Discount Management

get_vd_counter_list

Parameters: **GetAccountVDCounterListRequest**
Return value: **GetAccountVDCounterListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the information about volume discount counters for the specified account.

get_full_vd_counter_info

Parameters: **GetAccountFullVDCounterListInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetFullVDCounterListInfoResponse**
Realm: retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get full information about volume discount counters.

vd_topup

Parameters: **AccountVDTopupRequest**
Return value: **VDTopupResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an administrator to top-up the volume of a service (e.g. free minutes or gigabytes) provided to an end-user (account) with the discount.

Type Reference for Volume Discount Management

GetAccountVDCounterListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record
service_name	string	Service name pattern
dg_name	string	Destination group name pattern
peak_level	string	ID of the Peak Level: 0 (peak period), 1 (off-peak period), 2 (2nd off-peak period)
detailed_info ⁿ	int	Detailed information

GetAccountVDCounterListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
counter_list	Array of CounterInfo structures	Array of counter objects

CounterInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_avd_counter	int	The unique ID of the account volume discount counter
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record
dg_name	string	Destination group name
service_name	string	Name of the service
peak_level	int	ID of the Peak Level
rate_unit	string	Units
counter_value	float	Value of counter

GetAccountFullVDCounterListInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the account realm
separate_units	int	Specifies whether to provide threshold values and discount amount units (e.g., minutes) in a separate field

GetFullVDCounterListInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
counter_list ⁿ	Array of FullCounterInfo structures	The list of volume discount counters. See the FullCounterInfo structure in the Customer Information section.

AccountVDTopupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the account realm.
h323_conf_id	string	Custom data for third-party application processing Maximum value: 255 chars
topup_amount	int	The top-up amount
i_dest_group	int	The unique ID of the destination group to apply the top-up to
i_service	int	The unique ID of the service; refers to the Services table
payment_info	**PaymentInfo** structure	The payment information
peak_level	int	Possible values: • 0 – The peak period • 1 – The off-peak period • 2 – The 2nd off-peak period
addon_priority	int	The add-on product's precedence level. If there are more than one add-on products assigned to an account they will be sorted according to the specified precedence level. Possible values: • 0 – Main product • 10 – Low • 15 – Medium low • 20 – Medium • 25 – Medium high • 30 – High
topup_expires	dateTime	A date and time in the UTC format when the topped up volume discount becomes expired (YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS)

PaymentInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
action	string	Possible values: • Manual Charge • Manual Credit • Manual Payment Promotional Credit • E-Commerce Payment • E-Commerce Refund • Authorization Only • Capture Payment
amount	float	The payment amount
card_info	**PaymentMethodInfo** structure	The information about the payment method.
internal_comment	string	An internal comment on this transaction; not visible in the xDR browser, and accessible only from the database directly
save_card	string	Specifies whether the supplied payment method must be saved as the preferred payment method. Possible values: • Y – Save the payment method as the preferred payment method. • N – Do not save the payment method as the prefereed payment method.
visible_comment	string	A comment on this transaction visible to the end user and in the xDR browser

Transaction Management

get_transactions_total_info

Parameters: GetAccountTransactionsTotalInfoRequest
Return value: GetTransactionsTotalInfoResponse
Realm: retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of account's transactions.

make_transaction

Parameters: MakeAccountTransactionRequest
Return value: MakeAccountTransactionResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, account, cc staff, distributor

This method enables an API user to adjust an account's balance or issue a payment transaction, including e-commerce transactions.

Type Reference for Transaction Management

GetAccountTransactionsTotalInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
from_date	dateTime	Get transactions made after this date
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the account realm
i_service [n]	int	The unique ID of the Service record; refers to the Services table
to_date	dateTime	Get transactions made before this date

GetTransactionsTotalInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
count	int	Total transactions
sessions_count	int	Total sessions
total_amount	int	Total transaction amount
iso_4217	string	Transaction currency

total_info	Array of TotalTransInfo	The list of transaction total values
per_service_info ⁿ	Array of PerServiceInfo	The list of objects containing information on per-service basis

PerServiceInfo structure

See the PerServiceInfo structure in the Customer Information section.

TotalTransInfo structure

See the TotalTransInfo structure in the Customer Information section.

MakeAccountTransactionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the account realm
action	string	Possible values: • Manual Charge • Manual Credit • Manual Refund • Manual Payment • Promotional Credit • E-Commerce Payment • E-Commerce Refund • Authorization Only • Capture Payment
amount	float	Amount by which the customer's balance will increase / decrease. The number of digits depends on the maximum number of decimal places allowed by the currency. Note: for a manual charge transaction applied to a debit account, the amount must not exceed the

		account's balance
visible_comment	string, 32 chars max	A comment on this transaction visible in the xDR browser
internal_comment	string, 32 chars max	An internal comment on this transaction; not visible in the xDR browser, and accessible only directly from the database
suppress_notification	int	1 – do not send email notifications to this customer, 0 – send notifications
transaction_id	string	Applicable to capture payment and e-commerce refund transactions; must contain the ID of a previously issued authorization only / e-commerce payment transaction
h323_conf_id	string	Optional unique ID of the transaction generated by an external system. For example, if your external application generates unique IDs for transactions made via API and you want to keep these IDs in PortaBilling, then pass them in this field
card_info	**PaymentMethodInfo** structure	Payment method information for this transaction
save_card	String (Y/N)	Indicates whether the supplied payment method should be saved as preferred
i_service	int	The unique ID of the Service record; refers to the Services table
date_inside_billing_period	date	A date associated with the manual charge/credit transaction. For example, you can specify a date for

		a manual credit transaction for when an account was credited

MakeAccountTransactionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_payment_transaction	int	The unique ID of the transaction
balance	float (with 5 decimal places)	Modified account balance
transaction_id	string	E-Commerce transaction ID
authorization	string	E-Commerce authorization code
result_code	string	E-Commerce operation result code
i_xdr	int	The unique ID of the xdr record

Information and Statistics Management

get_sip_status

Parameters: **GetSipStatusRequest**
Return value: **GetSipStatusResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to check if an account is currently being used by a SIP UA to register with the SIP server and retrieve registration information, such as the user agent's identification or URI.

get_account_product_info

Parameters: **GetAccountProductInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetProductInfoResponse**
Realm: retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the information about the account's product.

get_moh_list_info

Parameters: **GetAccountMOHListInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetAccountMOHListInfoResponse**
Realm: retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of account's music on hold entries.

get_member_of_huntgroups_list

Parameters: **GetMemberOfHuntgroupsList**
Return value: **GetHGListInfoResponse**
Realm: retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get account's huntgroup.

get_permitted_sip_proxies_info

Parameters: **GetAccountPermittedProxyInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetAccountPermittedProxyInfoResponse**
Realm: retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of permitted IP addresses for proxying.

get_xdr_list

Parameters: **GetAccountXDRListRequest**
Return value: **GetAccountXDRListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method retrieves Account XDR records.

mark_xdr_out_of_turn

Parameters: **MarkXdrOutOfTurnRequest**
Return value: **MarkXdrOutOfTurnResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an administrator to include a transaction on an out-of-turn invoice to be issued on demand.

get_services_consumption

Parameters: **GetAccountConsumedServiceRequest**
Return value: **GetAccountConsumedServiceResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the information about services consumed by an account.

Type Reference for Information and Statistics Management

GetSipStatusRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account

GetSipStatusResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
sip_status	int	1 – online (account is used by SIP UA to register with the SIP server) 0 – offline
sip_info	SipStatusInfo structure	Information about SIP UA registration

SipStatusInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
username	string	Username of registered account; same as account's ID attribute from AccountInfo
i_env	int	The unique ID of the environment to which the registrar belongs
user_agent	string	User agent identification info
contact	string	URI of the user agent which the SIP Proxy uses to contact the IP phone
domain	string	Domain of the registrar: IP address and, if port is non-standard, port number (after the colon)
callid	string	Call-ID of the register request
flags	int	1 – UA behind NAT
expires	dateTime, ISO format	Date and time this registration will expire
last_modified	dateTime, ISO format	Date and time the register request was received

GetAccountProductInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the account realm

GetProductInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
product_info ⁿ	**ProductInfo** structure	Product data record

GetAccountMOHListInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the account realm

GetAccountMOHListInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
moh_list_info	**AccountMOHListInfo** structure	Account MOH List object

AccountMOHListInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
system_default_i_moh	int	Default system MOH object
is_moh_update_disabled	int	Indicates whether the MOH update is allowed
default_moh_list	Array of **MOHInfo** structures	Default MOH list
account_defined_moh_list	Array of **MOHInfo** structures	MOH list defined by the account
aggregated_moh_list	Array of **MOHInfo** structures	Default MOH list joined with Account's defined MOH list

MOHInfo structure

See the **MOHInfo** structure in the Customer Information section.

GetMemberOfHuntgroupsList structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record. Not

		mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the account realm

GetHGListInfoResponse structure

See the **GetHGListInfoResponse** structure in the Customer Information section.

GetAccountPermittedProxyInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the account realm

GetAccountPermittedProxyInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
is_add_new_sip_proxy_allowed	int	Indicates whether the adding of a new proxy is allowed
permitted_sip_proxies ⁿ	Array of **PermittedSipProxiesInfo** structures	The list of permitted SIP proxies

PermittedSipProxiesInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
proxy_name	string	Name of the proxy

GetAccountXDRListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the account realm
i_service ⁿ	int	ID of Service; refers to Services table
i_dest_group	int	The unique ID of the destination group

history_pattern	string	Specifies whether to show xDRs with history that matches the pattern
limit [n]	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset [n]	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request
from_date	dateTime	Get xDRs with bill_time starting from this date
to_date	dateTime	Get xDRs with bill_time before this date
format	string	This parameter enables to get xDRs in other formats via SOAP attachment. Currently only the "csv" format is supported
get_total [n]	int	Get the total number of the retrieved xDRs
show_unsuccessful	int	Show xDRs of unsuccessful attempts
with_cr_download_links	int	If set, then each xDR will contain download links to the recorded files if any

GetAccountXDRListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
xdr_list	array of **XDRInfo** structure	The list of XDRs
total	int	The number of the retrieved xDRs

XDRInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_xdr	int	ID of XDR record
i_service	int	The unique ID of the service record
i_dest	int	The unique ID of the destination record
CLI	string	Calling Line Identification
CLD	string	Called Line Identification

charged_amount	float	Amount charged
charged_quantity	int	Units charged
country	string	Country
subdivision	string	Country Subdivision
description	string	Destination description
disconnect_cause	string	The code of disconnect cause
disconnect_reason	string	Call disconnect reason
bill_status	string	Call bill status
connect_time	dateTime	Call connect time
unix_connect_time	int	Call connect time (expressed in: Unix time format – seconds since epoch)
disconnect_time	dateTime	Call disconnect time
unix_disconnect_time	int	Call disconnect time (expressed in: Unix time format – seconds since epoch)
bill_time	dateTime	Call bill time
bit_flags	int	Extended information how the service was used; the integer field that should be treated as a bit-map. Each currently used bit is listed in the Transaction_Flag_Types table (bit_offset indicates position). To learn more about bit flags values, please see the **How to Use Bit Flags** chapter in this guide.
call_recording_url	string	Path to recorded .wav files
call_recording_server_url	string	URL to the recording server
cr_download_links	Array of strings	A list of direct download links to the recorded files

MarkXdrOutOfTurnRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_xdr	int	The unique ID of the xdr record

MarkXdrOutOfTurnResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure.

GetAccountConsumedServiceRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record
i_invoice	int	Indicates what xDRs will be shown: • nill – Midterm xDRs and out-of-turn xDRs. • 0 – Out Of Turn xDRs. • Not set – xDRs of all types.
i_service	int	The unique ID of the service record
from_date	dateTime	Get information recorded starting from this date
to_date	dateTime	Get information recorded before this date
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request
get_total	int	Get the total number of the retrieved services
show_unsuccessful	int	Shows records of unsuccessful attempts

GetAccountConsumedServiceResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
consumed_service_list ^{n}	Array of **ConsumedServicesInfo** structures	The list of ConsumedServices records
total	int	The total number of the retrieved services

ConsumedServiceInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_service	int	The unique ID of the service record

service_name	string	The name of the service
unit	string	A customer-visible name for the units in which service is measured
charged_amount	string	Amount charged
charged_quantity	string	The number of charged units in which the service is measured
total	int	The total number of records
total_sessions	int	The total number of the sessions
rating_base	string	Specifies which particular parameter is used to calculate charges, e.g. "session time", "amount of data transferred" and the like.
rate_unit	string	A customer-visible name for the units used to calculate service charges

Payment and Top-up Management

get_payment_method_info

Parameters: **GetAccountPaymentMethodInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetAccountPaymentMethodInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve the information about the payment method (e.g. payment card info) assigned to an account.

update_payment_method

Parameters: **UpdateAccountPaymentMethodRequest**
Return value: **UpdateAccountPaymentMethodResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method enables an API user to assign a preferred payment method to an account. For online payment methods, all the information required by the payment processor should be provided, and an appropriate payment processor must be set up and properly configured beforehand.

Note that the *number*, *name*, *address*, *and / or zip* fields are not mandatory in the **PaymentMethodInfo** structure as long as credit card was already set.

delete_payment_method

Parameters: DeleteAccountPaymentMethodRequest
Return value: DeleteAccountPaymentMethodResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method enables an API user to delete the payment information.

topup_account

Parameters: TopupAccountRequest
Return value: TopupAccountResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to top up an account using voucher.

estimate_taxes

Parameters: AccountEstimateTaxesRequest
Return value: AccountEstimateTaxesResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to show tax rates or calculate the tax for a list of xDRs.

To calculate the tax, the provided xDRs must have *charged_amount* specified. All other properties are optional.

Type Reference for Payment and Top-up Management

GetAccountPaymentMethodInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the account realm

GetAccountPaymentMethodInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
payment_method_info	PaymentMethodInfo	PaymentMethodInfo

	structure	object

PaymentMethodInfo structure

See the **PaymentMethodInfo** structure in the Customer Information section.

UpdateAccountPaymentMethodRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the account realm.
payment_method_info	**PaymentMethodInfo** structure	Data about payment method; see **Access to Customer Management** section above

UpdateAccountPaymentMethodResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_credit_card ^{n}	int	ID of modified payment method record

DeleteAccountPaymentMethodRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account. Not mandatory when sent from the retail customer or account interfaces

DeleteAccountPaymentMethodResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	Possible values: • 1 – In case of success. • 0 - for failure.

TopupAccountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
account_info	**AccountInfo** structure	Data about an account, see **AccountInfo** above Note: only i_account is used
voucher_info	**VoucherInfo** structure	The information about a voucher, see **VoucherInfo** below
use_debit_voucher ⁿ	int	Specifies whether to use another prepaid card to recharge an account (both accounts must have the same main product assigned). Possible values: • 1 – Use prepaid card. • 0 – Use voucher.

TopupAccountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
amount	float	Amount by which the account's balance will increase
balance	float	The current amount of the account's balance
billing_model	string	Shows the account type
currency	string	Shows the account currency
credit_limit ⁿ	float	The account's credit limit value
available_funds	float	For debit accounts, this is equal to the h323-credit-amount. For credit accounts, this returns the actual amount of available funds (the difference between the credit limit and the current balance with respect to the credit limits for the individual account and customer). This field is not present in the response for accounts with the unlimited available funds
breakage ⁿ	float	The breakage amount of the account's product
customer_balance	float	The customer's balance

customer_credit_limit ⁿ	float	The customer's credit limit value

VoucherInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
id	string	The unique ID of the voucher

AccountEstimateTaxesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the account realm
xdr_list	array of **EstimateTaxesXDRInfo** structures	List of XDRs
calc_taxes	int	Specifies whether to calculate the tax or just show tax rates Possible values: • 0 or undefined – return tax rates • 1 – calculate the tax for the provided xDRs
issue_date	dateTime	The date when transactions took place (xDRs were created). It is used only for the EZtax® (formerly known as BillSoft® EZtax®) plug-in. The default value is 'now'

use_xdrs_from_db_up_to_date	dateTime	Get transactions (xDRs) from the database instead of *xdr_list*. The transactions for the period starting from the previous bill_to time to the specified time will be taken. Possible values: • A specific date and time in the 'YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS' format • 'now'

AccountEstimateTaxesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
taxes_list	array of **EstimatedTax** structures	List of either estimated or calculated taxes
warnings	array of strings	Returns procedure warnings if any

EstimatedTax structure

Property	Type	Description
amount	float	Estimated or calculated tax for provided xDRs
level_name	string	Tax name Possible values for the EZtax® (formerly known as BillSoft® EZtax®) plug-in: • Federal • State • County • City • Un-incorporated Possible values for Suretax: • Federal • State • County • City • Local • Reporting Agency Possible values for VAT: • VAT Possible values for GST: • GST Or specify a custom name of tax if you use a different one
name	string	N% for VAT or the name of tax for custom tax
type	string	The name of the plugin for the estimated tax

Service Features Management

get_service_features

Parameters: **GetAccountServiceFeaturesRequest**
Return value: **GetAccountServiceFeaturesResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to access service features data

update_service_features

Parameters: UpdateAccountServiceFeaturesRequest
Return value: UpdateAccountServiceFeaturesResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method enables an API user to update settings for account service features.

Type Reference for Service Features Management

GetAccountServiceFeaturesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer or account realms.

GetAccountServiceFeaturesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
service_features ⁿ	array of ServiceFeatureInfo structures	The list of service features

UpdateAccountServiceFeaturesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
service_features	array of ServiceFeatureInfo structures	The list of service features
detailed_response	int	Specifies whether a list of Service Features will be returned in the response or not

UpdateAccountServiceFeaturesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account

service_features	array of **ServiceFeatureInfo** structures	The list of service features

PaymentMethodInfo structure

See the **ServiceFeatureInfo** structure in the Customer Information section.

RoutingOptionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
value	int	The unique ID of the routing plan record
name	string	The routing plan name

IP Device Assignment Management

get_ua_info

Parameters: **GetUAInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetUAInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the information about the UA (IP phone) assigned to account.

assign_ua

Parameters: **AssignUARequest**
Return value: **AssignUAResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to assign a UA to an account.

release_ua

Parameters: **ReleaseUARequest**
Return value: **ReleaseUAResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to release an account's UA.

Type Reference for IP Device Assignment Management

GetUAInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer

GetUAInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_ua	Int	The unique ID of the UA record; refers to the UA table
name	string	Name of UA
mac	string	MAC address of UA
port	int	UA port used by this account
inventory_id	string	Inventory ID of UA
profile	string	Name of UA profile
type	string	UA type

AssignUARequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
i_ua	int	ID of UA record
port	int	UA port used by this account Note: if the type of UA is PortaPhone, the port field is not mandatory

AssignUAResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	• 1 in case of success • 0 in case of failure

ReleaseUARequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account

ReleaseUAResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	• 1 in case of success • 0 in case of failure

Fraud Condition Management

get_account_state

Parameters: **GetAccountStateRequest**
Return value: **GetAccountStateResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an administrator to obtain the current condition applied to the account by the Fraud Prevention feature (e.g. Active, Screened, Quarantined).

set_account_state

Parameters: **SetAccountStateRequest**
Return value: **SetAccountStateResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an administrator to change the account's condition for the Fraud Prevention feature (e.g. Active, Screened, Quarantined).

Type Reference for Fraud Condition Management

GetAccountStateRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the account realm
i_acc_state_type	int	The unique ID of the account state type: - 1 – voice_fraud_suspicion This property is mandatory if **state_name** and **service_type** are not specified.
state_name	string	The name of the account state type. Possible value: - voice_fraud_suspicion This property is mandatory if **i_acc_state_type** is not specified.
service_type	string	The name of the service type. Possible values:

		- INTERNAL - SESSION - VOICE - DATA - NETACCESS - QUANTITY - WIFI - DIALUP - MSG - CONFERENCE This property is mandatory if **i_acc_state_type** is not specified.

GetAccountStateResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
value	int	The state of the account. Posssible values: - 0 – ACTIVE. - 1 – SCREENED – Allow calls only via the Screening IVR. - 2 – SCREENED – Allow calls only via the Screening IVR. A caller failed to validate that they are an authorized user once. - 3 – SCREENED – Allow calls only via the Screening IVR. A caller failed to validate that they are an authorized user twice.

		- 4 – SCREENED – Allow calls only via the Screening IVR. A caller failed to validate that they are an authorized user three times. - 5 – QUARANTINED – Disallow all calls.

SetAccountStateRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the account realm
i_acc_state_type	int	The unique ID of the account state type: - 1 – voice_fraud_suspicion This property is mandatory if **state_name** and **service_type** are not specified.
state_name	string	The name of the account state type. Possible value: - voice_fraud_suspicion This property is mandatory if **i_acc_state_type** is not specified.
service_type	string	The name of the service type. Possible values: - INTERNAL - SESSION - VOICE - DATA - NETACCESS - QUANTITY - WIFI - DIALUP - MSG - CONFERENCE

		This property is mandatory if **i_acc_state_type** is not specified.
value	int	The state of the account. Possible values: • 0 – ACTIVE. • 1 – SCREENED – Allow calls only via the Screening IVR. • 2 – SCREENED – Allow calls only via the Screening IVR. A caller failed to validate that they are an authorized user once. • 3 – SCREENED – Allow calls only via the Screening IVR. A caller failed to validate that they are an authorized user twice. • 4 – SCREENED – Allow calls only via the Screening IVR. A caller failed to validate that they are an authorized user three times. • 5 – QUARANTINED – Disallow all calls.

SetAccountStateResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	Indicates whether the account’s state setting was: 1 – successful 0 – unsuccessful

Follow-me Settings Managemen

get_account_followme

Parameters: **GetAccountFollowMeRequest**
Return value: **GetAccountFollowMeResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method retrieves the follow-me settings associated with an account. Follow-me entries (numbers) are returned in the order of their priority.

update_account_followme

Parameters: **UpdateAccountFollowMeRequest**

Return value: UpdateAccountFollowMeResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method enables an API user to update the follow-me settings associated with an account. It does not add or update follow-me entries.

add_followme_number

Parameters: AddFollowMeNumberRequest
Return value: AddUpdateFollowMeNumberResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method enables an API user to add a new follow-me entry (number) associated with an account. If successful, a new ID number is returned. Note: the newly added number becomes the last entry in the list of the account's follow-me numbers.

update_followme_number

Parameters: UpdateFollowMeNumberRequest
Return value: AddUpdateFollowMeNumberResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method enables an API user to update an existing follow-me entry (number) associated with an account. It requires an ID number returned, for example, by the add_followme_number method.

delete_followme_number

Parameters: DeleteFollowMeNumberRequest
Return value: DeleteFollowMeNumberResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method enables an API user to delete an existing follow-me entry (number) associated with the account. It requires an ID number returned, for example, by the add_followme_number method.

arrange_followme_numbers

Parameters: ArrangeFollowMeNumbersRequest
Return value: ArrangeFollowMeNumbersResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method arranges follow-me entries in a specified order.

Type Reference for Follow-me Settings Managemen

GetAccountFollowMeRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account

GetAccountFollowMeResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
followme_info	**FollowMeInfo** structure	Follow-me settings associated with the account
followme_numbers	array of **FollowMeNumberInfo** structures	The list of follow-me numbers associated with the account

UpdateAccountFollowMeRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
followme_info	**FollowMeInfo** structure	Follow-me settings associated with the account

UpdateAccountFollowMeResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_follow_me	int	The unique ID of the follow-me database record

FollowMeInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account *	int	The unique ID of the account database record
i_follow_me **	int	The unique ID of the follow-me database record
mode	string (default is Never)	**Deprecated**: See **Using Service Feature Methods to Change FollowMe Settings** in the Appendix
sequence	string (default is Order)	Order of use of numbers: • **Order** – as listed • **Random** – random order • **Simultaneous** – all at once
timeout	int (between 0	Timeout, in seconds

	and 999)	
max_forwards	int	For follow-me or advanced call forwarding, you must also provide a value for the **Maximum Forwards** parameter, so as to limit the number of concurrently active forwarding destinations allowed. Please note that you do not have to limit the total number of phone numbers entered, but rather the number of phone numbers active at any given moment of time. For instance, a user may have a list of 20 numbers, each active in its own time period, some temporarily turned off, and so on. When call forwarding is done, PortaBilling® will compute a list of numbers which may be used at that moment, and choose only the first N in the list, where N is the number specified here. The value must not be higher than 10.

FollowMeNumberInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account *	int	The account's unique ID
i_follow_me **	int	The follow-me record's unique ID
i_follow_me_number **	int	The unique ID for the follow-me number in the table
name	string, 32 chars max	The entry's symbolic name
timeout	int (between 0 and 90; default 15)	Number timeout, in seconds
redirect_number	string, 32 chars max	The number's destination
period [n]	string, 255 chars max	Period during which the number can be used
period_description [n]	string, 64K chars max	Verbal description of the period seen by a user on the web interface
active	string (Y/N)	Defines use of a follow-me number

i_follow_order **	int	Serial number or follow-me entry, in sequential increments within an array of numbers
domain	string, 1 char	IP address of the network device the call will be routed to; applies to the Advanced Forwarding and Forward to SIP URI forward mode settings
keep_original_cld	string (Y/N)	If set to Y, the call will appear as originated by the account forwarding the call; applies to the Advanced Forwarding, Forward to SIP URI and Forward CLD forward mode settings
keep_original_cli	string (Y/N/I)	• Y – a call is forwarded with the phone number and the name of the original caller • N – a call is forwarded with the phone number and the name of the forwarder • I – the phone number of the caller and the forwarder name are put in the CLI of the forwarded call
use_tcp	string	Enables you to choose the TCP transport protocol. You can use the TCP protocol instead of UDP for SIP communications for PBXs that do not support UDP.
max_sim_calls ⁿ	int (between 1 and 65535)	Limits simultaneous calls. When the specified number of concurrent calls has already been established (calls are in a "connected" state) and the account tries to place another call, that call will be rejected.

AddFollowMeNumberRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
number_info	FollowMeNumberInfo structure	Follow-me number to be added to account's follow-me entries

UpdateFollowMeNumberRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_follow_me_number	int	ID of follow-me number database record to be updated
number_info	FollowMeNumberInfo structure	Follow-me number to be added to account's follow-me entries

AddUpdateFollowMeNumberResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_follow_me_number	int	ID of follow-me number database record

DeleteFollowMeNumberRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_follow_me_number	int	ID of follow-me number database record to be deleted

DeleteFollowMeNumberResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	• 1 in case of success • 0 in case of failure

ArrangeFollowMeNumbersRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
numbers	array of int	The list of i_follow_me_number values in the desired order; this may be partial, i.e. it is possible to swap the first two numbers, providing two values only

ArrangeFollowMeNumbersResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	• 1 in case of success • 0 in case of failure

Call Barring Rules Management

get_call_barring_options

Parameters: GetCallBarringOptionsRequest
Return value: GetCallBarringOptionsResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method enables an API user to retrieve all available options for account call barring and check their status.

update_call_barring_options

Parameters: UpdateCallBarringOptionsRequest
Return value: UpdateCallBarringOptionsResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method enables an API user to update options for account call barring, i.e. enable or disable the corresponding items.

Type Reference for Call Barring Rules Management

CallBarringRuleInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_cp_condition	int	The unique ID of call barring rule
name	string	Call barring rule name
rule_description	string	User-friendly description of this rule
state	string	'Y' if enabled, 'N' if disabled

GetCallBarringOptionsRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
get_effective_values	int	Possible values: • 1 – Retreive the call barring rules defined at the

		customer level. • 0 – Retreive only those call barring rules that were defined for the account.

GetCallBarringOptionsResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
options	array of CallBarringRuleInfo structures	Call barring options

UpdateCallBarringOptionsRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
options	array of CallBarringRuleInfo structures	Call barring options

UpdateCallBarringOptionsResponse

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

Call Screening Management

add_cp_condition

Parameters: AddCPConditionRequest
Return value: AddCPConditionResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to add a call screening condition.

update_cp_condition

Parameters: UpdateCPConditionRequest
Return value: UpdateCPConditionResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update an existing call screening condition.

get_cp_condition_list

Parameters: **GetCPConditionListRequest**
Return value: **GetCPConditionListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve the list of call screening conditions defined for a given customer.

add_cp_rule

Parameters: **AddCPRuleRequest**
Return value: **AddCPRuleResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to create a new call screening rule.

delete_cp_rule

Parameters: **DeleteCPRuleRequest**
Return value: **DeleteCPRuleResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to delete an existing call screening rule.

update_cp_rule

Parameters: **UpdateCPRuleRequest**
Return value: **UpdateCPRuleResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update an existing call screening rule.

get_cp_rule_list

Parameters: **GetCPRuleListRequest**
Return value: **GetCPRuleListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve the information about defined call screening rules.

arrange_cp_rules

Parameters: **ArrangeCPRulesRequest**
Return value: **ArrangeCPRulesResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to redefine the order in which call screening rules are applied.

delete_cp_condition

Parameters: **DeleteCPConditionRequest**
Return value: **DeleteCPConditionResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method enables an API user to delete an existing call screening condition.

Type Reference for Call Screening Management

CPConditionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
i_cp_condition	int	The unique ID of the call screening condition record
type	string	One of the following: • ToNumber • FromNumber • TimeWindow
name	string	Name of condition
numbers	Array of **CPConditionNumberInfo** structures	Used by ToNumber and FromNumber condition types
time_window	**CPConditionTimeWindowInfo** structure	Used by TimeWindow condition type
is_used	string	Read-only – whether the condition is used in a rule (Y / N)

CPConditionTimeWindowInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
period	string	Time::Period string
description	string	Description of period

CPConditionNumberInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
number	string	Phone number

onnet	string	Whether the number is onnet (Y / N)

CPRuleInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_cp_rule	int	The unique ID of the call screening condition record
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
from_number_i_cp_condition ⁿ	int	The unique ID of the *FromNumber* condition
to_number_i_cp_condition ⁿ	int	The unique ID of the *ToNumber* condition
time_window_i_cp_condition ⁿ	int	The unique ID of the *TimeWindow* condition
order_number	int	Read-only – ordinal number for this rule in the rule set
is_active	string	Whether rule is enabled (Y / N)
action	int	Action (for how to make the correct value, see the Service Features example in the Appendix)

AddCPConditionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
cp_condition_info	CPConditionInfo structure	Call screening condition structure

AddCPConditionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_cp_condition	int	The unique ID of the call screening condition record

UpdateCPConditionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
cp_condition_info	CPConditionInfo	Call screening condition

	structure	structure

UpdateCPConditionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_cp_condition	int	The unique ID of the call screening condition rule

GetCPConditionListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
type	string	One of the following: • FromNumber • ToNumber • TimeWindow

GetCPConditionListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
cp_condition_list	Array of CPConditionInfo structures	Array of CPConditionInfo structures

AddCPRuleRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
cp_rule_info	CPRuleInfo structure	Call screening rule info structure Note: i_account is a mandatory field

AddCPRuleResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_cp_rule	int	The unique ID of the call screening rule record

DeleteCPRuleRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_cp_rule	int	The unique ID of the call screening rule record

DeleteCPRuleResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	One of the following: 1 – success 0 – failed

UpdateCPRuleRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
cp_rule_info	CPRuleInfo structure	Call screening rule info structure Note: i_account will be ignored

UpdateCPRuleResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_cp_rule	int	The unique ID of the call screening rule record

GetCPRuleListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the account realm
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request
get_total	int	Get the total number of the retrieved rate data records

GetCPRuleListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
cp_condition_list	Array of	Array of CPRuleInfo structures

	CPRuleInfo structures	
total	int	The total number of records

ArrangeCPRulesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
rules	Array of int	Array of IDs of CPRuleInfo structures

ArrangeCPRulesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	One of the following: 1 – success 0 – failed

DeleteCPConditionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
cp_condition_info	CPConditionInfo structure	Call screening condition structure

DeleteCPConditionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	One of the following: 1 – success 0 – failed

Custom Fields Management

get_custom_fields_values

Parameters: GetAccountCustomFieldsValuesRequest
Return value: GetAccountCustomFieldsValuesResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of account's custom fields.

update_custom_fields_values

Parameters: UpdateAccountCustomFieldsValuesRequest
Return value: UpdateAccountCustomFieldsValuesResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to modify customer's custom fields.

get_custom_fields_schema

Parameters: **GetAccountCustomFieldsSchemaRequest**
Return value: **GetAccountCustomFieldsSchemaResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of account's custom fields with information about their types and allowed values.

Type Reference for Custom Fields Management

GetAccountCustomFieldsValuesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record

GetAccountCustomFieldsValuesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
custom_fields_values ⁿ	Array of **CustomFieldsValues Info** structures	The list of Custom Fields values for the given account

CustomFieldsValuesInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	Custom Field name
text_value ⁿ	string	Custom Field value
db_value ⁿ	string	Database value of the Custom Field

UpdateAccountCustomFieldsValuesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record
custom_fields_values ⁿ	Array of **CustomFieldsValues Info** structures	The list of Custom Fields values for the given account

UpdateAccountCustomFieldsValuesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account ⁿ	int	The unique ID of the account record
custom_fields_values ⁿ	Array of **CustomFieldsValuesInfo** structures	The list of Custom Fields values for the given account

GetAccountCustomFieldsSchemaRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record. If not provided, the ID of the entity that is logged in will be used

GetAccountCustomFieldsSchemaResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
custom_fields ⁿ	Array of **CustomFieldsInfo**	The list of Custom Fields with information for the given account

CustomFieldsValuesInfo structure

See the **CustomFieldsValuesInfo** structure in the Customer Information section.

CustomFieldsInfo structure

See the **CustomFieldsInfo** structure in the Customer Information section.

Phonebook Management

get_phonebook_record

Parameters: **GetPhoneBookRecordRequest**
Return value: **GetPhoneBookRecordResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to obtain the account's Phonebook record.

get_phonebook_list

Parameters: **GetPhoneBookListRequest**
Return value: **GetPhoneBookListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to obtain the list of the account's Phonebook records.

add_phonebook_record

Parameters: **AddUpdatePhoneBookRecordRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdatePhoneBookRecordResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method enables an API user to add a record to the account's Phonebook.

update_phonebook_record

Parameters: **AddUpdatePhoneBookRecordRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdatePhoneBookRecordResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method enables an API user to update a record in the account's Phonebook.

delete_phonebook_record

Parameters: **DeletePhoneBookRecordRequest**
Return value: **DeletePhoneBookRecordResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method enables an API user to delete a record from the account's Phonebook.

estimate_call_price

Parameters: **AccountEstimateCallPriceRequest**
Return value: **AccountEstimateCallPriceResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, cc staff, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to see the price for calls to a specific destination (e.g. to a number from a user's contact list) with applicable volume discounts.

Type Reference for Phonebook Management

GetPhoneBookRecordRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account_phonebook	int	The unique ID of the Phonebook's record

GetPhoneBookRecordResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
phonebook_rec_info	PhoneBookRecInfo structure	Phonebook record data

PhoneBookRecInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account_phonebook	int	The unique ID of a Phonebook record (used only for updating an existing record)
i_account	int	The unique ID of an account record (used only for adding a new record)
phone_number	string	Contact phone number
phone_type	string	Type of phone record (work, home, mobile, other)
name	string	Contact name
dial_id	string	Abbreviated dial assigned
lock_type	string	Lock type of Phonebook record (None, Number, Full); default is None
unlock_time	string	Time when Phonebook record will be unlocked
favorite_rating	string	Flag that indicates whether a phone record is a privileged record or not (Y, N); default is N

GetPhoneBookListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
offset	int	Starting position for a Phonebook list (number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list)
limit	int	Limit of Phonebook records (the maximum quantity of Phonebook records, number of rows to retrieve)
phone_number_pattern	string	Phone Number Pattern (default is %)
i_account	int	The unique ID of the owner account. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from

		the account realm

GetPhoneBookListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
phonebook_rec_list	Array of **PhoneBookRecInfo** structures	The list of Phonebook records

AddUpdatePhoneBookRecordRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
phonebook_rec_info	**PhoneBookRecInfo** structure	Phonebook record data

AddUpdatePhoneBookRecordResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account_phonebook ^{n}	int	The unique ID of the Phonebook's record

DeletePhoneBookRecordRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account_phonebook	int	The unique ID of the PhoneBook's record

DeletePhoneBookRecordResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	One of the following: 1 – success 0 – failed

AccountEstimateCallPriceRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the owner account
number	string	A number to estimate the call price for
rating_context	string	An abstract string with rating context information. For example: 'i_service_type=3,i_node=1,accessCode=ANY, selectCode=ANY,oliCode=ANY'

AccountEstimateCallPriceResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
call_price_info	EstimatedCallPriceInfo structure	The information about the estimated call price

EstimatedCallPriceInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
general_price	float	A general rate (currency/unit, e.g. USD/minute) without volume discounts applied
currency	string	ISO 4217 code of the tariff currency
unit	string	Units (e.g. USD, messages, minutes)
discount_price	float	A rate (currency/unit, e.g. USD/minute) with volume discount applied
discount_time ⁿ	int	The call length covered by the volume discount (in untis, e.g. 'minute'). null stands for 'unlimited'

Batch Management

update_accounts_batch

Parameters: UpdateAccountsBatchRequest
Return value: UpdateAccountsBatchResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to update accounts of a particular batch.

generate_accounts

Parameters: GenerateAccountsRequest
Return value: GenerateAccountsResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to generate batch of accounts.

Type Reference for Batch Management

UpdateAccountsBatchRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_batch	int	The unique ID of batch record
batch	string	The batch name
control_number	string	Comma-separated integer control numbers and/or

		ranges of integer control numbers. For example: 3,5-9,12
activation_date	date	The date from which accounts are usable
expiration_date ^{n}	date	The date from which accounts will become unusable
life_time ^{n}	int	Accounts will expire on the first usage time + lifetime days
credit	float	The amount to credit accounts
charge	float	The amount to charge accounts
reapply_subscriptions	int	Product subscriptions will be reapplied for accounts
activate	int	Indicates that accounts should be activated. Only for debit accounts and vouchers
terminate	int	Indicates that accounts should be terminated
blocked	string	Indicates whether accounts should be blocked or unblocked
redirect_number	string	Associated number
unified_messaging	string	Enable / disable or set as defined by the product the UM service feature
ivr_language ^{n}	string	Preferred IVR language
i_distributor ^{n}	int	The unique ID of Distributor
i_time_zone	int	The unique ID of Time Zone record
i_customer_site ^{n}	int	The unique ID of Customer Site record
i_product	int	The unique ID of Product record
addon_products	Array of Int	The list of effective add-on products for the given accounts

UpdateAccountsBatchResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	Returns 1 if accounts batch update has been successful

GenerateAccountsRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account_role	string	The unique ID of the account role; refers to the Account_Roles table. An account role defines what a specific account is designated for (e.g. whether the account represents a phone line or a top-up voucher) and executes account ID validation. Thus, for a phone line, one can only pick a valid phone number as an account ID.
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record
opening_balance	float	The initial balance of the account
credit_limit	float	The account's credit limit value. Only for credit accounts; default: 0
billing_model	int	One of the following: -1 – Debit. 0 – Recharge Voucher. 1 – Credit
inactive	string	Shows whether account will be inactive after creation. Only for Debit accounts and Recharge vouchers. The default value is: Y
blocked	string	Shows whether account will be blocked after creation; default: N
batch	string	Name of an existing batch or a new one
i_customer_site	int	The unique ID of a customer site record
i_product	int	The unique ID of the product record

addon_products	Array Of Int	The list of effective add-on products for the given accounts
i_time_zone	int	The unique ID of the time zone record
language	string	The accounts' language
out_date_format	string	Output format for the date indication
out_time_format	string	Output format for the time indication
out_date_time_format	string	Output format for full date / time indication
in_date_format	string	Input format for the date indication
in_time_format	string	Input format for the time indication
ecommerce_enabled	string	Allow the accounts' owners to make online payments or set up periodical payments on the account self-care interface
i_distributor	int	The unique ID of the distributor. Only for Debit accounts and Recharge vouchers
activation_date	date	The date when the account becomes usable
expiration_date [n]	date	The date when the account becomes unusable
life_time [n]	int	Accounts will expire on the first usage time + lifetime days
inactivity_expire_time [n]	int	Specifies the number of days the account remains active after its last use or recharge.
gen_amount	int	Amount of accounts to generate
gen_method	string	The accounts generation method: • R – Random • S – Sequential • D – DID Inventory
gen_id_prefix	string	Account ID prefix. Only for the Random method
gen_id_length	int	Account ID length. Only for the Random method

gen_start_id	string	Account start ID. Only for the Sequential method
gen_i_do_batch	int	ID of the DID owner batch to use DID numbers from. Only for the DID Inventory method
gen_start_did	string	Starting DID number. Only for the DID Inventory method
gen_h323_method	string	Method of service password generation: empty, auto, auto_digits. Only for Debit accounts and Recharge vouchers
gen_h323_length	int	Length of service password to generate for auto_digits method
gen_credentials_method	string	Method of login and password generation: empty, auto
i_account_balance_control_type	int	The unique ID of the Account_Balance_Control_Types record (the **Balance Control** field on the PortaBilling web interface)

GenerateAccountsReponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	Returns 1 if accounts generation procedure has been placed

Node Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Node**

Methods

get_node_list

Parameters: **GetNodeListRequest**
Return value: **GetNodeListResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of nodes.

get_node_info

Parameters: **GetNodeInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetNodeInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a node record from the database.

Type Reference

GetNodeListRequest structure

Does not include any properties

GetNodeListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
node_list ⁿ	Array of **NodeInfo** structure	Set of node data records

NodeInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
aaa_protocol	string	Describes the AAA protocol used to communicate with the node. Possible values: • disabled • RADIUS • DIAMETER
diameter_realm	string	This is the realm for all Diameter interactions
h323_id	string	For a VoIP node, this is equivalent to a hostname for an internet server (e.g. mail1.cyberdyne.com), i.e. a descriptive, human-readable name used for identification purposes
i_node	int	The unique ID of the node
i_node_type	int	Unique ID of the node type
ip	string	The IP address of the node
name	string	The logical name of the node

pod_server	string	This enables the event-triggered interaction with the RFC 3576-based service controlling the network sessions on the NAS. Possible values: 'Y', 'N'
radius_client	string	Deprecated. Shows if the node can provide accounting records to the Radius server. Possible values: 'Y', 'N'
radius_key	string	This is the authentication key for all Radius interactions
rtpp_level	int	Describes the NAT traversal capabilities of this node

GetNodeInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_node	int	Unique ID of the node

GetNodeInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
node_info ⁿ	Array of **NodeInfo** structure	Set of node data records

DID Inventory

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/DID**

Methods

get_vendor_batch_list

Parameters: **GetVendorBatchListRequest**
Return value: **GetVendorBatchListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user (administrator or reseller) to get the list of DID vendor batches filtered by various parameters. The DID inventory must be accessible to the user making the request. Only those batches containing DID numbers owned by the user will be returned.

get_owner_batch_list

Parameters: **GetOwnerBatchListRequest**
Return value: **GetOwnerBatchListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user (administrator or reseller) to get the list of DID pricing batches filtered by various parameters.

get_number_list

Parameters: **GetDIDNumberListRequest**
Return value: **GetDIDNumberListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of active DID numbers filtered by various parameters.

get_number_info

Parameters: **GetDIDNumberInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetDIDNumberInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a DID number record from the database.

reserve_number

Parameters: **ReserveDIDNumberRequest**
Return value: **ReserveDIDNumberResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to reserve a DID number for future use. The reserved field will be filled with the current date and time. Note: before the reservation, this method checks that the number was not already reserved during the specified interval.

release_number

Parameters: **ReleaseDIDNumberRequest**
Return value: **ReleaseDIDNumberResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to release a previously reserved DID number.

release_did_from_customer

Parameters: **ReleaseDIDFromCustomerRequest**
Return value: **ReleaseDIDFromCustomerResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method enables an API user to release a DID number previously assigned to a customer.

add_number

Parameters: **AddNumberRequest**
Return value: **AddNumberResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to add a DID number to the DID inventory.

delete_number

Parameters: **DeleteDIDNumberRequest**
Return value: **DeleteDIDNumberResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to delete a DID number from the DID inventory.

get_customer_numbers

Parameters: **GetCustomerDIDNumbersRequest**
Return value: **GetCustomerDIDNumbersResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to obtain the list of DID numbers owned by him. An administrator can obtain the list of DID numbers owned by a retail customer (but not a reseller).

assign_did_to_account

Parameters: **AssignDIDToAccountRequest**
Return value: **AssignDIDToAccountResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method enables an API user to assign a DID number to a customer's account.

cancel_did_assignment

Parameters: CancelDIDAssignmentRequest
Return value: CancelDIDAssignmentResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method enables an API user to remove a previously assigned DID number from a customer's account.

assign_did_to_customer

Parameters: AssignDIDToCustomerRequest
Return value: AssignDIDToCustomerResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method enables an API user to assign a DID number to a customer.

assign_did_to_reseller

Parameters: AssignDIDToResellerRequest
Return value: AssignDIDToResellerResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user (administrator) to assign a DID number to a reseller.

release_did_from_reseller

Parameters: ReleaseDIDFromResellerRequest
Return value: ReleaseDIDFromResellerResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user (administrator) to release a previously assigned DID number from a reseller.

add_owner_batch

Parameters: AddOwnerBatchRequest
Return value: AddOwnerBatchResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to add a new DID pricing batch record.

update_owner_batch

Parameters: UpdateOwnerBatchRequest
Return value: UpdateOwnerBatchResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update information about a DID pricing batch.

delete_owner_batch

Parameters: **DeleteOwnerBatchRequest**
Return value: **DeleteOwnerBatchResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API (administrator or reseller) to delete a DID pricing batch.

get_owner_batch_info

Parameters: **GetOwnerBatchInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetOwnerBatchInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API (administrator or reseller) to retrieve information about a particular DID pricing batch.

assign_did_to_owner_batch

Parameters: **AssignDIDToOwnerBatchRequest**
Return value: **AssignDIDToOwnerBatchResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API (administrator or reseller) to assign a DID number to the pricing batch.

release_did_from_owner_batch

Parameters: **ReleaseDIDFromOwnerBatchRequest**
Return value: **ReleaseDIDFromOwnerBatchResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to release a DID number, previously assigned to the pricing batch, to the DID pool

Type Reference

GetVendorBatchListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
country	string	ISO 3166 two-letter country code
area_code	string	Search pattern for area code

area_code_description	string	Search pattern for area code description
get_used	int	Indicates whether to show batches not containing any free numbers: 1 (show), 0 (do not show)
owner_batch	int	The unique ID of the pricing batch record; the list will include only those vendor batches containing DID numbers included in this particular pricing batch
reserve_term	int	The period in seconds during which a DID number is considered 'reserved' and thus the vendor batch that contains it must not be included in the result list. For example, if you send now the request with reserve_term property set to 60, then all the DID numbers that were reserved less than 60 seconds ago will not be included in the result list.
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request

GetVendorBatchListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
vendor_batch_list	array of VendorBatchInfo structures	Set of vendor batch records

VendorBatchInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dv_batch	int	The unique ID of the vendor

		batch record
name	string	Name of the vendor batch
country	string	ISO 3166 two-letter country code
area_code	string	Area code
area_code_description	string	Area code description

GetOwnerBatchListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_do_batch	int	The unique ID of the pricing batch
iso_4217	string	The currency of a pricing batch.
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
name	string	The pricing batch name
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request
type	string	The type of the DID pricing batch. Possible values: • customer • reseller

GetOwnerBatchListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
owner_batch_list	array of **DIDOwnerBatchListInfo** structures	Set of the pricing batch records

DIDOwnerBatchListInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
description	string	The description of the pricing batch
i_do_batch	int	The unique ID of the pricing batch
iso_4217	string	ISO 4217 three-letter currency code
name	string	The name of the pricing batch

type	string	The entity this pricing batch is applied to. Possible values: • customer • reseller

GetDIDNumberListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
area_code	string	Search pattern for an area code
area_code_description	string	Search pattern for an area code description
city_name	string	The name of the province / state / area this number belongs to
country	string	An ISO 3166 two-letter country code
i_group	int	The unique ID of the DID group
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
managed_by	int	The unique ID of the reseller who owns the DID Number
number	string	Search pattern for a DID number
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request
owner_batch	int	The unique ID of the pricing batch record
reserve_term	int	The period in seconds during which a DID number is considered 'reserved' and thus must not be included in this list. For example, if you send now the request with reserve_term property set to 60, then all the DID numbers that were reserved less than 60 seconds ago won't be included in the result list.

usage	string	 - I – Idle (assigned to neither an account nor a customer). - U – Used (assigned to an account). - F – Not used (assigned to a customer, but not account). - A – All (the default value). The default value is A.
use_did_location	int	- 1 – DIDs will be searched by the country and city_name properties assigned to them. - 0 – DIDs will be searched by the country and area_code properties assigned to the vendor batches they belong to.

GetDIDNumberListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
number_list	array of DIDNumberInfo structures	Set of DID number records

DIDNumberInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
activation_fee	float	A one-time cost paid to a vendor for the DID number activation.
assigned	dateTime, ISO format	Date and time when this number was assigned to an account
city_name	string	The area that this number belongs to
country_iso	string	The country that this number belongs to; two-letter country code (ISO 3166-1 alpha-2)
country_name	string	The name of the country that this number belongs to

description	string	DID number description
free_of_charge	string, (Y/N)	Indicates whether this number is completely free of charge or not
frozen	string, (Y/N)	Indicates whether this number is frozen or not
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account this number was assigned to
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer who owns the DID number
i_did_number	int	The unique ID of the DID number record
i_do_batch	unsignedLong	The unique ID of the Owner DID Batch used for DID numbers provisioning
i_dv_batch	unsignedLong	The unique ID of the vendor batch record
iso_4217	string	The ISO 4217 code of the currency
managed_by	int	The unique ID of the reseller who owns the DID Number
number	string	DID number
owner_batch_name	string	Name of owner batch this number belongs to
periodic_fee	float	A monthly amount charged by a vendor for the provisioned DID number
released	dateTime, ISO format	Date and time when this number was released – the account/alias was removed or changed in PortaBilling
reserved	dateTime, ISO format	Date and time when this number was reserved
reserved_stamp	dateTime, Unix timestamp	Date and time when this number was reserved
vendor_batch_name	string	Name of vendor batch this number belongs to

GetDIDNumberInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
number	string	DID number
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the cusotmer

GetDIDNumberInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
number_info	DIDNumberInfo structure	Data for account; see DIDNumberInfo above

ReserveDIDNumberRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
number	string	DID Number to reserve (min 1, max 32 chars)
reserve_term	int	The number of seconds to check for reserved status and avoid reservation of still reserved numbers. Minimum value: 1 Maximum value: 31795200

ReserveDIDNumberResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 – success 0 – failed
timestamp	string (Unix timestamp)	Time stamp of reservation

ReleaseDIDNumberRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
number	string	DID number to release
timestamp	string (Unix timestamp)	Time stamp of previous reservation to be checked

ReleaseDIDNumberResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 – success 0 – failed

ReleaseDIDFromCustomerRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
unassign_owner_batch	string	Specifies whether to unassign the DID number from a pricing batch. Possible values: • Y – Unassign the DID number from a pricing batch. • N – Do not unassign the DID number from a pricing batch. Default value is N.
i_did_number	int	DID number to release

ReleaseDIDFromCustomerResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 – success 0 – failed

AddNumberRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
number_info	DIDNumberInfo structure	The information about the DID number

AddNumberResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_did_number	int	The unique ID of the DID number

DeleteDIDNumberRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_did_number	int	DID number to delete

DeleteDIDNumberResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 – success 0 – failed

GetCustomerDIDNumbersRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property specified within the API request
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
i_customer	int	The unique ID of a retail customer record
i_account	int	The unique ID of an account record
managed_by	int	The unique ID of the reseller who owns the DID numbers

GetCustomerDIDNumbersResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
number_list	Array of CustomerDIDNumberInfo structures	The list of CustomerDIDNumberInfo records
total	int	The total number of records

CustomerDIDNumberInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_did_number	int	The unique ID of the DID number record
did_number ⁿ	string	DID number
i_customer	int	The unique ID of a customer record to which the DID number belongs
is_provisioned	int	Indicates whether this number is provisioned from an online DID provider
area_name ⁿ	string	Area name
country_name ⁿ	string	Country name
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account created for this DID number
i_master_account	int	The unique ID of the account this DID number is assigned to

master_account_id	string	ID (PIN) of the account this DID number is assigned to
extension_id	string	ID of the extension
extension_name	string	Name of the extension
pricing [n]	DIDPricing structure	DID number costs info

AssignDIDToAccountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_did_number	int	The unique ID of the DID number record
i_master_account	int	The unique ID of the account this DID number is assigned to

AssignDIDToAccountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	• 1 – success • 0 – failed

CancelDIDAssignmentRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of a customer record to which the account belongs. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm
i_did_number	int	The unique ID of the DID number record

CancelDIDAssignmentResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 – success 0 – failed

AssignDIDToCustomerRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record to which the account belongs
i_did_number	int	The unique DID Number

		identifier

AssignDIDToCustomerResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	• 1 – DID was assigned, • 0 – DID was not assigned

AssignDIDToResellerRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the reseller record
i_did_number	int	The unique DID Number identifier

AssignDIDToResellerResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	• 1 – DID was assigned, • 0 – DID was not assigned

ReleaseDIDFromResellerRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_did_number	int	The unique DID Number identifier

ReleaseDIDFromResellerResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 if failed

AddOwnerBatchRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
owner_batch_info	DIDOwnerBatchInfo structure	The information about a DID pricing batch

AddOwnerBatchResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_do_batch	int	The unique ID of the DID pricing batch

UpdateOwnerBatchRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
owner_batch_info	DIDOwnerBatchInfo	The information about

	structure	a DID pricing batch

UpdateOwnerBatchResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_do_batch	int	The unique ID of the DID pricing batch

DeleteOwnerBatchRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_do_batch	int	The unique ID of the DID pricing batch

DeleteOwnerBatchResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	Possible values: • 1 – DID pricing batch was deleted, • 0 – DID pricing batch was not deleted

GetOwnerBatchInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_do_batch	int	The unique ID of the DID pricing batch

GetOwnerBatchInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
owner_batch_info	DIDOwnerBatchInfo structure	The information about a DID pricing batch

AssignDIDToOwnerBatchRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_did_number	int	The unique DID number identifier

AssignDIDToOwnerBatchResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 – DID was assigned 0 – DID was not assigned

ReleaseDIDFromOwnerBatchRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_did_number	int	The unique DID number identifier

ReleaseDIDFromOwnerBatchResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 – DID was assigned 0 – DID was not assigned

DIDOwnerBatchInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
markup_options	DIDMarkupOptionsInfo structure	The information about the DID pricing batch markup
description	string	DID pricing batch description
i_do_batch	int	The unique ID of the DID pricing batch
iso_4217	string	The currency for the DID procing batch
name	string	The name of the DID procing batch
type	string	The type of the DID pricing batch

DIDMarkupOptionsInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
activation_fee	int	A one-time cost paid by a customer or a reseller for the DID number activation
base_periodc_fee	int	A monthly amount charged from a customer or a reseller for the DID number
external_provisioning	string	Y – the pricing batch is used for on-demand provisioning from external vendor. N (default) – the pricing batch is not used for on-demand provisioning from external vendor
i_vendor	int	The unique ID of the Vendor

		record
periodic_fee_markup	int	A monthly fee markup charged from a customer or a reseller for the DID number
rounding	int	Quantity of digits after point for rounding

On-Demand DID Provisioning

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/DID_Provider**

A short summary on how the methods of this section fit together:

- Execute the **get_countries_list** method to obtain the required parameters.
- Use these parameters in the **get_areas_list** method to obtain another set of parameters for every area.
- Use parameters from the previous two methods in the **get_numbers_list** method.
- Execute the **provision_number** method using the parameters obtained earlier to allocate an appropriate DID number from the DID provider.

Methods

get_provider_info

Parameters: **GetProviderInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetProviderInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the DID provider information (e.g., his currency, etc.).

get_countries_list

Parameters: **GetDIDCountriesListRequest**
Return value: **GetDIDCountriesListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve the list of countries where a number can be allocated from via the DID provider.

get_areas_list

Parameters: **GetDIDAreasListRequest**
Return value: **GetDIDAreasListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve the list of areas in a specified country where a number can be allocated from via the DID provider.

get_numbers_list

Parameters: **Error! Not a valid link.**
Return value: **GetDIDNumbersListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve the list of DID numbers for a specified country and area available for allocating from the DID provider. Note that not all DID providers may provide the list of numbers, so you may find out whether the DID provider supports this from the *is_numbers_list_available* field of the **get_provider_info** method.

provision_number

Parameters: **ProvisionDIDRequest**
Return value: **ProvisionDIDResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method enables an API user to allocate a DID number from the provider.

cancel_provision

Parameters: **CancelDIDProvisionRequest**
Return value: **CancelDIDProvisionResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method enables an API user to release a DID number allocated earlier from the provider.

Type Reference

GetProviderInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
did_provider_info	**CustomerDID ProviderIdent** structure	Parameters used to find a DID provider configured in PortaBilling

GetProviderInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
provider_info	**DIDProviderInfo** structure	DID provider info

GetDIDCountriesListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
for_idle_numbers_only	string (Y/N)	Get the list of countries by numbers in the DID Pool, By default N
did_provider_info	**CustomerDIDProviderIdent** structure	Parameters used to find a DID provider configured in PortaBilling

GetDIDCountriesListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
countries_list ⁿ	Array of **DIDCountryInfo** structures	The list of country data records

GetDIDAreasListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
did_provider_info	**CustomerDIDProviderIdent** structure	Parameters used to find a DID provider configured in PortaBilling
req_params	**DIDRequestParameters** structure	Parameters which have been received by the **get_countries_list** method
for_idle_numbers_only	string (Y/N)	Get the list of countries by numbers in the DID Pool, By default N

GetDIDAreasListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
areas_list ⁿ	Array of **DIDAreaInfo** structures	The list of area data records

GetDIDNumbersListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
did_provider_info	**CustomerDIDProviderIdent** structure	Parameters used to find a DID provider configured in PortaBilling
req_params	**DIDRequestParameters** structure	Parameters which have been received by the **get_countries_list** method
idle_only	string (Y/N)	Get the list of numbers in the DID Pool. By default - N
limit	string	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset	string	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request

GetDIDNumbersListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
numbers_list ⁿ	Array of **DIDNumberListInfo** structures	The list of DID number records

CustomerDIDProviderIdent structure

For the customer this structure has to have either *i_customer* or *customer_batch* specified. For the sub-customer this structure has to have either *i_customer* or both *customer_batch* and *reseller_batch* specified;

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer
customer_batch	int	The unique ID of the DID Owner Batch assigned to a customer
reseller_batch	int	The unique ID of the DID Owner Batch assigned to a reseller

DIDRequestParameters structure

Property	Type	Description
country_id	int	The unique ID of the country record
country_prefix	string	Country prefix

country_iso	string	Country ISO code
city_prefix	string	City prefix
area_prefix	string	Area prefix
number	string	DID number
country_name	string	Country name
area_name	string	Area name

DIDNumberListInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
id	int	The consecutive number in the list
number	string	DID number
req_params n	**DIDRequestParameters** structure	Parameters which will be obtained while allocating a DID number
pricing n	**DIDPricing** structure	DID number costs info

DIDPricing structure

Property	Type	Description
admin_costs	**DIDCostsInfo** structure	Shows the costs associated with the DID number and applied to PortaBilling owner (available for administrator users only)
reseller_costs	**DIDCostsInfo** structure	Shows the DID number price for a reseller (available for administrator and reseller users only)
customer_costs	**DIDCostsInfo** structure	Shows the DID number price for a customer

DIDCostsInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
activation	float	A fee applied for a DID number allocation
periodic	float	A periodic fee applied for the DID number usage
iso_4217	string	ISO 4217 code of the currency in which the fee is applied

DIDAreaInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
id	int	The consecutive area number in the list
name	string	Area name
prefix	string	Area prefix
req_params ⁿ	**DIDRequestParameters** structure	Parameters which should be passed back while checking available numbers list
pricing	**DIDPricing** structure	DID number costs info

DIDProviderInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
is_numbers_list_available	int	The flag which indicates whether the DID provider allows to choose a particular number from the provided list
provider_currency	string	The DID provider currency

ProvisionDIDRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
did_provider_info	**CustomerDIDProviderIdent** structure	Parameters used to find a DID provider configured in PortaBilling
req_params	**DIDRequestParameters** structure	Parameters which should be passed to a DID provider while ordering a DID number

ProvisionDIDResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
did_order_info ⁿ	**DIDNumberOrderInfo** structure	Information about the DID number order

DIDNumberOrderInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
is_success	int	A flag that informs if the order request has been successfully processed
fault_code ⁿ	string	Error code
fault_string ⁿ	string	Error description
did_number ⁿ	string	Provisioned DID number
i_did_number ⁿ	int	Provisioned number ID in the

		DID inventory
country_name ⁿ	string	Country name
area_name ⁿ	string	Area name
order_id ⁿ	string	Order ID on DID provider side
did_status ⁿ	string	DID number status
pricing ⁿ	DIDPricing structure	DID number costs info

DIDCountryInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
id	int	The consecutive country number in the list
name	string	Country name
prefix	string	Country prefix
req_params ⁿ	DIDRequestParameters structure	The list of the parameters that should be passed back while checking available areas list

CancelDIDProvisionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
did_provider_info	CustomerDID ProviderIdent structure	Parameters used to find a DID provider configured in PortaBilling
i_did_number	int	Provisioned number ID in the DID inventory

CancelDIDProvisionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
is_canceled	int	Indicates whether the number has been released

Number Porting Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/NumberPorting**

Methods

get_request_list

Parameters: GetRequestListRequest

Return value: **GetRequestListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to get the list of number porting requests.

get_request_info

Parameters: **GetPortingRequestRequest**
Return value: **GetPortingRequestResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to get the number porting request information.

create_portin_request

Parameters: **CreatePortInRequestRequest**
Return value: **CreatePortInRequestResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to create a number porting request.

cancel_request

Parameters: **CancelRequestRequest**
Return value: **CancelRequestResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to cancel the number porting request.

modify_request

Parameters: **ModifyRequestRequest**
Return value: **ModifyRequestResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to modify the number porting request.

Type Reference

GetRequestListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
type	string	Porting request type.

		Possible values: • PORTIN (default) • PORTOUT

GetRequestListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
porting_request_list	array of **PortingRequestInfo** structures	A list of porting request objects.

PortingRequestInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_request	int	The unique ID of the number porting request
porting_number	string	The number being ported
request_id	string	The number porting request
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account which the request relates to
id	int	The account the request relates to
due_date	date	The date by which the customer's request must be completed
type	string	The porting request type. Possible values: • PORTIN (default) • PORTOUT
provider	string	The provider to which the number belongs or will belong depending on the request type
status	string	The current processing status of the porting request
request_parameters	array of **PortingRequestParameterInfo**	The list of objects for the current request

PortingRequestParameterInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	The name of the porting request parameter
value ^{n}	string	The value of the parameter. Specific to the porting request

is_advanced **	int	Shows whether the additional information (such as LRN, number owner details etc.) about the porting request appears on the web interface. Possible values: • 1 – The additional information appears on the web interface. • 0 – The information does not appear.
is_editable **	int	Shows whether the parameter value can be modified by the administrator during the current stage of the porting process. Possible values: • 1 – The parameter can be edited. • 0 – The parameter cannot be edited.

GetPortingRequestRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account the request relates to
i_request	int	The unique ID of the number porting request

GetPortingRequestResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
porting_request_info	PortingRequestInfo	Complete information about the porting request.

CreatePortInRequestRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
porting_number	string	The number being ported
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account the request relates to

due_date	date	The date by which the customer's request must be completed
request_parameters	array of PortingRequestParameterInfo	The list of objects for the porting request

CreatePortInRequestResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
porting_request_info	PortingRequestInfo	Complete information about the porting request.

CancelRequestRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_request	int	The unique ID of the number porting request

CancelRequestResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
porting_request_info	PortingRequestInfo	Complete information about the porting request.

ModifyRequestRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
porting_request_info	PortingRequestInfo	Complete information about the porting request.

ModifyRequestResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
porting_request_info	PortingRequestInfo	Complete information about the porting request.

Measured Services Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/MeasuredServices**

Methods

get_measured_metrics_list

Parameters: GetMeasuredMetricsListRequest
Return value: GetMeasuredMetricsListResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method enables an API user to retrieve a list of measured services.

get_metric_charge_methods_list

Parameters: GetChargeMethodsListRequest
Return value: GetCustomerMetricListResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method enables an API user to retrieve charge methods for measured services.

get_customer_metrics_list

Parameters: GetCustomerMetricListRequest
Return value: GetCustomerMetricListResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method enables an API user to retrieve measured services for a customer.

get_customer_class_metrics_list

Parameters: GetCustomerClassMetricListRequest
Return value: GetCustomerClassMetricListResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method enables an API user to retrieve measured services for a customer class.

add_customer_metric

Parameters: AddUpdateCustomerMetricRequest
Return value: AddUpdateCustomerMetricResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to add a new measured service for a customer.

add_customer_class_metric

Parameters: **AddUpdateCustomerClassMetricRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateCustomerClassMetricResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to add a new measured service for a customer class.

update_customer_metric

Parameters: **AddUpdateCustomerMetricRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateCustomerMetricResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update a measured service for a customer.

update_customer_class_metric

Parameters: **AddUpdateCustomerClassMetricRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateCustomerClassMetricResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update a measured service for a customer class.

delete_customer_metric

Parameters: **DeleteCustomerMetricRequest**
Return value: **DeleteCustomerMetricResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to delete a customer's measured service.

delete_customer_class_metric

Parameters: **DeleteCustomerClassMetricRequest**
Return value: **DeleteCustomerClassMetricResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to delete a customer class's measured service.

Type Reference

GetMeasuredMetricsListRequest structure

This method does not have any parameters.

GetMeasuredMetricsListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
metrics_list ^{n}	array of MeasuredMetricsInfo	A list of measured services

MeasuredMetricsInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_measured_metric	int	The unique ID of the measured metric. Possible values: • 1 – Active calls. Measure number of active call. This is the *actual* number of connected calls at a specific moment in time. • 2 – Call recording storage. Measure used call recording storage. • 3 – IP Centrex phone lines. Measure number of used phone lines. • 4 – Allowed concurrent calls. Measure the number of concurrent calls allowed (SIP trunks).
name	string	The measured service name. Possible values: • **Active calls** – Measure number of active call. This is the *actual* number of connected calls at a specific moment in time. • **Call recording storage** – Measure used call

		recording storage. - **IP Centrex phone lines** – Measure number of used phone lines. - **Allowed concurrent calls** – Measure number of allowed calls. The number of concurrent calls allowed (SIP trunks).
description	string	The measured service description

GetChargeMethodsListRequest structure

This method does not have any parameters.

GetChargeMethodsListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
charge_methods_list ⁿ	array of **ChargeMethodsInfo**	A list of charge methods

ChargeMethodsInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_metric_charge_method	int	The unique ID of the charge method. Possible values: - 1 – MIN. Charges for service usage are calculated based on the minimal value of the resource consumption. - 2 – MAX. Charges are calculated based on the maximal value of the service consumption. - 3 – AVG. Charges are calculated based on the average value of the service consumption.
name	string	The charge method name. Possible values:

		- **MIN** – Charges for resource usage are calculated based on the minimal value of the resource consumption. - **MAX** – Charges are calculated based on the maximal value of the resource consumption. - **AVG** – Charges are calculated based on the average value of the resource consumption.
description	string	The charge method description

GetCustomerMetricListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer for which list of measured services should be retrieved. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the retail customer realm
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request

GetCustomerMetricListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
metrics ^{n}	array of CustomerMetricInfo	A list of customer's measured services
total	int	The total number of retrieved measured services

CustomerMetricInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer
i_measured_metric	int	The unique ID of the measured

		service. Possible values: - 1 – Active calls. Measure number of active call. This is the *actual* number of connected calls at a specific moment in time. - 2 – Call recording storage. Measure used call recording storage. - 3 – IP Centrex phone lines. Measure number of used. - 4 – Allowed concurrent calls. Measure number of allowed calls. The number of concurrent calls allowed (SIP trunks).
apply_charge	string	Defines whether this service is free of charge or not. Possible values: - Y - N
i_metric_charge_method	int	The unique ID of the charge method. Possible values: - 1 – MIN. Charges for service usage are calculated based on the minimal value of the resource consumption. - 2 – MAX. Charges are calculated based on the maximal value of the resource consumption. - 3 – AVG. Charges are calculated based on the average value of the resource consumption.
free_items	int	The amount of free items. (Do not apply charges for the first *free_items* items.)

price	float	The price for each consumed service item
i_dest	int	The unique ID of the destination. Only certain special destinations are applicable. (See the **destination** property description.)
destination	string	The destination name. Only certain special destinations are applicable. In-built special destinations (rate codes) that are applicable for available measured services: • ACTIVECALLS – Covers charges for the actual number of concurrent calls made by a particular customer's accounts. • ALLOWEDCALLS – Covers charges for the number of concurrent calls allowed for a particular customer. Other special destinations can be created and used as well, but they must not associate with any country. Note that specified destination doesn't impact measurement base. The destination is used only for information purpose in xDRs and statistics.
i_service	int	The unique ID of the service type. Note that specified service type doesn't impact measurement base. The service type value is used only for information purpose in xDRs and statistics. E.g. if API user specifies ID of

		the Voice Calls service here, an xDR with charges for active calls will have the Voice Calls service type.
definition_level	string	Specifies whether the measured service is defined for a customer or for a customer class. Possible values: • customer_class • customer

GetCustomerClassMetricListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_class	int	The unique ID of the customer class
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request

GetCustomerClassMetricListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
metrics ^{n}	array of **CustomerClassMetricInfo**	The customer class measured service info

CustomerClassMetricInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_class	int	The unique ID of the customer class
i_measured_metric	int	The unique ID of the measured service. Possible values: • 1 – Active calls. Measure number of active call. This is the *actual* number of connected calls at a specific moment in time.

		• 2 – Call recording storage. Measure used call recording storage. • 3 – IP Centrex phone lines. Measure number of used. • 4 – Allowed concurrent calls. Measure number of allowed calls. The number of concurrent calls allowed (SIP trunks).
apply_charge	string	Defines whether this service is free of charge or not. Possible values: • Y • N
i_metric_charge_method	int	The unique ID of the charge method. Possible values: • 1 – MIN. Charges for service usage are calculated based on the minimal value of the resource consumption. • 2 – MAX. Charges are calculated based on the maximal value of the resource consumption. • 3 – AVG. Charges are calculated based on the average value of the resource consumption.
free_items	int	The amount of free items. (Do not apply charges for the first *free_items* items.)
price	int	The price for each consumed service item
i_dest	int	The unique ID of the destination. Only certain special destinations are applicable. (See the **destination** property description.)

destination	string	The destination name. Only certain special destinations are applicable. In-built special destinations (rate codes) that are applicable for available measured services: • ACTIVECALLS – Covers charges for the actual number of concurrent calls made by a particular customer's accounts. • ALLOWEDCALLS – Covers charges for the number of concurrent calls allowed for a particular customer. Other special destinations can be created and used as well, but they must not associate with any country. Note that specified destination doesn't impact measurement base. The destination is used only for information purpose in xDRs and statistics.
i_service	int	The unique ID of the service type Note that specified service type does not impact measurement base. The service type value is used only for information purpose in xDRs and statistics. E.g. if API user specifies ID of the Voice Calls service here, an xDR with charges for active calls will have the Voice Calls service type.

AddUpdateCustomerMetricRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_metric_info	CustomerMetricInfo	The customer

		measured service info

AddUpdateCustomerMetricResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer

AddUpdateCustomerClassMetricRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_class_metric_info	CustomerClassMetricInfo	The customer class measured service info

AddUpdateCustomerClassMetricResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_class	int	The unique ID of the customer calss

DeleteCustomerMetricRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer
i_measured_metric	int	The unique ID of the measured service

DeleteCustomerMetricResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	Possible values: • 1 - for success. • 0 - for failure.

DeleteCustomerClassMetricRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_class	int	The unique ID of the customer class
i_measured_metric	int	The unique ID of the measured service

DeleteCustomerClassMetricResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	Possible values: • 1 - for success. • 0 - for failure.

IP Device Inventory

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/UA**

Methods

get_ua_list

Parameters: **GetUAListRequest**
Return value: **GetUAListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user (administrator or reseller) to get the list of UA devices (IP phones) in the IP phone inventory, filtered by various parameters.

add_ua

Parameters: **AddUARequest**
Return value: **AddUAResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to add a new UA device (IP phone) to the IP phone inventory.

delete_ua

Parameters: **DeleteUARequest**
Return value: **DeleteUAResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to delete a UA device, provided that it is not being used by any account.

Type Reference

GetUAListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	Search pattern for UA name
type	string	Search pattern for UA type
profile	string	Search pattern for UA profile
description	string	Search pattern for UA description
mac	string	Search pattern for UA MAC address
inventory_id	string	Search pattern for UA inventory ID
i_customer		The unique ID of the customer

usage	string	- U – Used (at least one port). - C – Completely used (all ports). - F – Not used. - A – Any state (default value).
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request

GetUAListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
ua_list	array of **UAInfo** structures	Set of UA records

AddUARequest structure

Property	Type	Description
ua_info	**UAInfo** structure	UA record

AddUAResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_ua	int	ID of UA record

DeleteUARequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_ua	int	ID of UA record

DeleteUAResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if operation is successful, 0 if not

UAInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_ua	int	ID of UA record
name	string	UA name
type	string	UA type
i_ua_type	int	ID of UA type
description	string	UA description

mac	string	UA MAC address
inventory_id	string	UA inventory ID
profile	string	UA Provisioning Profile
port	string	UA port used by this account
ascii_key	string	ASCII Key
i_customer	int	ID of customer record (if managed by reseller)
ua_profile_id	string	ID of UA profile
used	string	Flag that indicates UA usage
notepad	string	UA notepad
opc_key	string	The Opc key

IP Device Profiles Generation Inventory

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/UAProfileGenerator**

Methods

generate_ua_profile

Parameters: **GenerateUaProfileRequest**
Return value: **GenerateUaProfileResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user (administrator or reseller) to generate an IP device (also known as UA) profile.

Type Reference

GenerateUaProfileRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_ua	int	The unique ID of a UA record; refers to the UA table
i_account	int	The unique ID of an account record for which the profile will be generated
phone_type	string	Type of the phone for which profile should be generated. Possible values: Onenetuno, Sipura, Linksys, Cisco, Yealink, Grandmaster, Thompson, PortaPhone(default), Polycom, Gigaset, ATA, etc.
get_url	int	The URL of the generated profile

GenerateUaProfileResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
remote_url ⁿ	string	The URL for a new generated UA profile (server name + file name)
profile_string_list ⁿ	Array of strings	The UA profile content
filename ⁿ	string	The name for the new generated UA profile

Product Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Product**

Product Management

get_product_list

Parameters: **GetProductListRequest**
Return value: **GetProductListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, CC staff, distributor, representative
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of products.

get_product_info

Parameters: **GetProductInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetProductInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a product record from the database.

add_product

Parameters: **AddProductRequest**
Return value: **AddProductResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to add a product.

update_product

Parameters: **UpdateProductRequest**
Return value: **UpdateProductResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update an existing product.

delete_product

Parameters: **DeleteProductRequest**
Return value: **DeleteProductResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to delete an existing product.

validate_addons_combination

Parameters: **ValidateAddonsCombinationRequest**
Return value: **ValidateAddonsCombinationResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, customer, account, cc staff

This method enables an API user to validate a combination of add-on products. Every add-on product has a list of allowable main products that are compatible with it, and can be assigned to an account together with this main product.

get_allowed_addons

Parameters: **GetAllowedAddonsRequest**
Return value: **GetAllowedAddonsResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, distributor, cc staff, representative
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method that enables to get a list of allowable add-on products that are compatible with a main product.

get_priorities_list

Parameters: **GetProductPrioritiesListRequest**
Return value: **GetProductPrioritiesListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, cc staff
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method that enables to get the list of product priorities.

unbind_addon_product

Parameters: **UnbindAddonProductRequest**
Return value: **UnbindAddonProductResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to unbind an add-on product from the main product.

Type Reference for Product Management

ProductInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product	int	The unique ID of the product record
default_i_acl	int	Which ACL should be assigned to new accounts created with this product
breakage	float	Used in Account Management to obtain a summary of depleted (practically unusable) accounts
info_url ^{n}	string	URL to an external website describing product features
i_vd_plan ^{n}	int	ID of an assigned volume discount plan
name	string	Product name
description ^{n}	string	Product description
i_customer	int	Managed by
iso_4217	string	ISO4217 code for product currency
addon_priority	int	In order to differentiate the add-on products there is also a "**precedence level**" parameter for each add-on product. If there are more than one add-on products assigned to an account they will be sorted according to the specified **precedence level**. Allowed values: • 0 – Main Product • 10 – Low • 15 – Medium Low • 20 – Medium • 25 – Medium High • 30 – High
service_flag_locks	string	Specifies whether values for each service feature are allowed to be changed by administrator and end user.
notepad	string	Product noteapad
included_services	Array of ProductIncludedServ	The list of services allowed to be used with the product

	ices	
allowed_products	Array of AllowedProducts	The list of main products allowed to be used in combination with the add-on product
fraud_protection	string	The product overdraft protection mode: - **None** – No protection – When the locking of funds is requested, this will be done separately for each session, and will not affect other sessions; so, effectively, there will be no "locked" funds. This method provides backward compatibility with "Fraud Protection Off" mode in previous releases. For obvious reasons, it is not recommended for general use. - **Debit** – Debit accounts only – Fund locking is done only for debit accounts. - **All** – All accounts – Fund locking is done for all account types.
addon_effective_from	dateTime	The date when the add-on product was added to an account (became effective)
addon_effective_to	dateTime	The date from which the add-on product is no longer effective for an account (e.g. the administrator removed the add-on product from the account properties). Note: This date is assumed to be in the billing server's time zone, not the account's one
volume_discount_plan_name ^{n}	string	The name of the associated volume discount plan
topup_addon	string	Specifies whether this is an add-on product or the main one. Possible values:

		- Y – an add-on product - N – the main product
is_used	int	Specifies whether the product is used or not
end_user_name ^{n}	string	A clear product name to be shown to end users on their Self-care interfaces (e.g. the internal product name is “Phone Book” while the name visible to end users is “Telefonbuch”)
end_user_description ^{n}	string	A clear product name description to be shown to end users on their Self-care interfaces
managed_by_user	string	Possible values: - Y – the add-on product - N – the main product
included_services	array of int	Defines which service types are available for all accounts that this product is assigned to
allowed_products	array of int	Every add-on product has a list of allowable main products that are compatible with it. Specify the main products with which this add-on can be assigned to an account
fraud_protection	string	Possible values: - None – When the locking of funds is requested, this will be done separately for each session, and will not affect other sessions; so, effectively, there will be no “locked” funds. For obvious reasons, it is not recommended for general use. - All – Fund locking is done for all account types. - Debit – Fund locking is done only for debit accounts
addon_effective_from	dateTime	Date and time when the add-on product becomes effective
addon_effective_to	dateTime	Date and time when the add-on product becomes unsusable
i_product_group ^{n}	int	This option takes effect if the

		Allow Self-care Sign-up option is enabled for add-on products. Specifies the product group an add-on product will belong to. It is then reflected as a component of the corresponding product group on the account self-care portal
product_group_name	int	Indicates the product group name
subscription_discount_list	array of **SubscriptionDiscountInfo** structures	Only available for subscription plans charged in advance; the list of multi-month discounts applied to the subscription
product_subscription	**ProductSubscriptionInfo** structure	Product subscription info

GetProductListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer (reseller) record; if specified, the product list will be filtered by the corresponding reseller
iso_4217	string	The product currency in the 3-letter format
name	string	The product name
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request
managed_by_admin	string	Specifies which products to show. Possible values: • Y – Show only products managed by the administrator • N – Show all

		products
search	string	Searches products by names and descriptions
show_inactive	string	Specifies whether to show inactive products. Possible values: • Y – Show only products with the 'Work in progress' status. • N – Show only products with the 'Ready to use' status. • A – Show all products.
skip_details	int	This flag indicates whether only the basic product info will be retrieved. It makes the request more lightweight.
type	string	Specifies the type of products to show. Possible values: • main • addon
with_subscription	int	Specifies whether the product subscription will be returned

GetProductListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
product_list	Array of **ProductInfo** structures	Set of product data records

GetProductInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product ^{n}	int	The unique ID of the product record
name ^{n}	string	Name of product, or part of the name. Use % sign as wildcard
with_service_features	int	Specifies whether a list of service features will be returned for the retrieved

		product
get_service_features	Array of strings	Specifies the list of service features to return

GetProductInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
product_info [n]	**ProductInfo** structure	Complete information about the product; for more information, see above

AddProductRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
product_info	**ProductInfo** structure	Complete information about the product; for more information, see below
detailed_response	int	Flag which shows whether added record should be returned in response or not.

AddProductResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product	int	The unique ID of the product record
product_info	Array of **ProductInfo**	Complete information about the product; for more information, see below

UpdateProductRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
product_info	**ProductInfo** structure	Complete information about the product; for more information, see below
detailed_response	int	Flag which shows whether added record should be returned in response or not.

UpdateProductResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product	int	The unique ID of the product record
product_info	Array of **ProductInfo**	Complete information about the product; for more information, see below

DeleteProductRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product	int	The unique ID of the product record

DeleteProductResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

ValidateAddonsCombinationRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product	int	The unique ID of the main product record
assigned_addons ⁿ	array of int	The list of add-on products that you want to assign to an account and the combination of which should be validated

ValidateAddonsCombinationResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
addons_combination_validation_result ⁿ	**AddonsValidationResults** structure	Validation information

AddonsValidationResults structure

Property	Type	Description
disallowed_products ⁿ	array of **DisallowedProducts** structures	Validation information
service_features_conflicts ⁿ	array of **ServiceFeaturesConflicts** structures	Detected conflicts in Service Features between the main and add-on products

DisallowedProducts structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product	int	The unique ID of a product record which *can't* be assigned to an account together with the main product

ServiceFeaturesConflicts structure

Property	Type	Description
sf_name	string	Service feature name
addon_precedence	string	In order to differentiate the add-on products there is also a "**precedence level**" parameter for each add-on product. If there are more than one add-on products assigned to an account they will be sorted according to the specified **precedence level**
conflicting_addons ⁿ	array of **ConflictingAddOns** structures	The list of add-on products with conflicts

ConflictingAddOns structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product	int	The unique ID of a product record
product_name	string	Product name
is_sf_enabled	int	Specifies whether service features have been enabled.

GetAllowedAddonsRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product	int	The unique ID of a main product record
with_subscription	int	Speicifes whether the product subscription will be returned

GetAllowedAddonsResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
product_list ⁿ	array of **ProductInfo** structures	A list of products that are allowed with the specified main product

GetProductPrioritiesListRequest structure

Does not include any properties

GetProductPrioritiesListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
priorities_list	Array of ProductPriorityInfo structure	The list of product priority levels

ProductPriorityInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	The name of the product priority level: Low, Medium or High
value	int	The product priority value: 10 – for the Low product priority level; 20– for the Medium product priority level; 30 – for the High product priority level

UnbindAddonProductRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product	int	The unique ID of the main product
i_addon_product	int	The unique ID of the add-on product

UnbindAddonProductResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

Services and Rating Management

get_service_and_rating_list

Parameters: GetServiceAndRatingListRequest
Return value: GetServiceAndRatingListResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of a product's rating entries. Rating entry is the main component of a product definition. It specifies where your customers are allowed to use a service and how they should be charged for it.

get_service_and_rating_info

Parameters: GetServiceAndRatingInfoRequest
Return value: GetServiceAndRatingInfoResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a product's rating entry record from the database.

add_service_and_rating

Parameters: AddServiceAndRatingRequest
Return value: AddServiceAndRatingResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to add a rating entry into a product to define where users of this product can use the service, and how they will be charged for it.

update_service_and_rating

Parameters: UpdateServiceAndRatingRequest
Return value: UpdateServiceAndRatingResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update an existing rating entry in a product.

delete_service_and_rating

Parameters: DeleteServiceAndRatingRequest
Return value: DeleteServiceAndRatingResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to delete an existing rating entry from a product.

Type Reference for Services and Rating Management

ServiceAndRatingInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_accessibility	int	The unique ID of the rating entry record in the database

i_product*	int	The unique ID of the product record
i_tariff	int	The unique ID of a tariff record with retail rates applied to accounts with this product
i_tariff_reseller	int	The unique ID of a tariff record with wholesale rates upplied to a reseller (in products managed by a reseller)
tariff_name**	string	The retail tariff name
reseller_tariff_name**	string	The wholesale tariff name (in products managed by a reseller)
i_node	int	The unique ID of a node on which the service is used
cld	string	Identification of the access code (method) on the node. This parameter enables you to use different rate plans for the same service.
i_oli	int	The unique ID of an Originating line information (OLI) record (this is applicable only to the voice call service, where the call originates on the PSTN network). You can separate rating entries based on originating line information (e.g. whether the call was made from a home phone or a pay phone). Make sure your telecom provider supplies you with this information in the call setup.
i_service_type*	int	The unique ID of the related service type
max_auth_funds	float	Max. Authorization Chunk – In the case of a single session, this determines the maximum amount of account funds to be used for the session, and in the case of dynamic reauthorization, this determines the extension (chunk) of already consumed funds. This option limits the maximum amount of funds requested by the NAS, thus allowing more strict protection. It may be used for static authorization in order to leave some account funds unlocked and accommodate simultaneous usage of other services

check_funds	string (Y, N, B or D)	Check Minimum Funds – When set to **More than 0**, the account should have some available funds to use the service, regardless of the service itself being provided for free (e.g. free call). Switching this option to **Above breakage** enables you to set the minimum available funds required for using the service to the product's breakage value. The option **Do not check** enables a session to start without first checking the account's available funds. Possible values: Y – More than 0 N – Do not check B – Above breakage D – Deprecated (must be changed to one of the above options) NOTE: This option will not have an effect on simple authentication requests, such as SIP-UA registration, when no session is open.
min_session_funds	float	Min. Session Deposit – Sets the deposit amount for each individual session to be locked to a specified value (effective only if the specified value is higher than the computed deposit amount required for the session authorization)
max_session_funds	float	Max. Session Deposit – Reduces the deposit amount to be locked for each individual session but does not restrict the session itself (effective only if the specified value is lower than the computed deposit amount required for session authorization) NOTE: If NAS declares support for dynamic reauthorization for the session, this option is ignored.

alert_overuse_reject	string (Y, N)	Overuse Notification – Attempts to use the services simultaneously while all funds are locked by a session can signal a fraud attempt (for services such as calling with prepaid cards). This can be the result of inaccurate overdraft protection constraints. Turn this option on in order to receive real-time email alerts about these attempts.
i_rate_match_mode	int	This parameter enables you to rate calls either based on their destination or the caller's number: • 0 – Default. Rating based on the destination number • 1 – Calling number. Allows the use of the caller's number to calculate billing charges (e.g. for charging the owner of a toll-free number for incoming calls)
allow_suspended_ consumption	string	This parameter allows /disallows end users to use certain services when their accounts are suspended. Possible values: 'None', 'FreeOnly', 'All'
routing_list**	Array of **ServiceAndRatingRoutingInfo** structures	Configure the product to use "tariff per routing plan." Allows applying a different tariff based on which routing plan (i.e. which set of vendors – cheaper or more expensive ones) was used to terminate the call to your partners. Thus if a customer chooses to use premium routes, he will be charged more, while if he uses a routing plan that includes low-cost carriers, he will be charged less

ServiceAndRatingRoutingInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_acc_routing_tariff	int	The unique ID for a routing plan and a tariff assigned to it ("tariff per routing plan" bundle)
i_routing_plan	int	The unique ID for a routing plan; refers to the Routing_Plans table

i_accessibility	int	The unique ID of the rating entry record this "tariff per routing plan" bundle belongs to
i_tariff	int	The unique ID of a tariff record with retail rates applied to accounts with this product
i_tariff_reseller	int	The unique ID of a tariff record with wholesale rates applied to a reseller (in products managed by a reseller)
routing_plan_name	string	The name of the routing plan
tariff_name	string	The name of the tariff
reseller_tariff_name	string	The name of the tariff (used for reseller product)

GetServiceAndRatingListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product	int	The unique ID of the product record
show_routing_list	int	Indicates whether a list of "tariff per routing plan" bundles that belong to this product will be shown
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request

GetServiceAndRatingListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
service_and_rating_list ⁿ	Array of ServiceAndRatingInfo structures	Set of rating entry data records

GetServiceAndRatingInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_accessibility	int	The unique ID of the rating entry record

GetServiceAndRatingInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
service_and_rating_info ^{n}	ServiceAndRatingInfo structure	Complete information about the rating entry; for more information, see above

AddServiceAndRatingRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
service_and_rating_info	ServiceAndRatingInfo structure	Complete information about the rating entry record to be added; for more information, see above
detailed_response	int	Flag which shows whether added record should be returned in response or not.

AddServiceAndRatingResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_accessibility	int	The unique ID of the rating entry record that was added
service_and_rating_info	ServiceAndRatingInfo structure	Complete information about the rating entry; for more information, see above

UpdateServiceAndRatingRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
service_and_rating_info	ServiceAndRatingInfo structure	Complete information about the rating entry record to be updated; for more information, see above

detailed_response	int	Flag which shows whether updated record should be returned in response or not.

UpdateServiceAndRatingResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_accessibility	int	The unique ID of the rating entry record that was updated

DeleteServiceAndRatingRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_accessibility	int	The unique ID of the rating entry record to be deleted

DeleteServiceAndRatingResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

Subscription Management

add_subscription

Parameters: AddProductSubscriptionRequest
Return value: AddProductSubscriptionResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to add a subscription to the product.

delete_subscription

Parameters: DeleteProductSubscriptionRequest
Return value: DeleteProductSubscriptionResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to delete a subscription from the product.

get_subscriptions

Parameters: GetProductSubscriptionsRequest
Return value: GetProductSubscriptionsResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the subscription included in this product.

reapply_subscriptions

Parameters: ReapplyProductSubscriptionsRequest
Return value: ReapplyProductSubscriptionsResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to to update the subscription for existing accounts with this product.

If you change the subscription plan for a given product, this will not affect existing accounts with this product. This basically enables you to sell the same product over an extended period of time, simply changing the subscription plan within the product according to current promotional offers, without affecting any old customers. If you wish to update the subscription for existing accounts with this product, you must explicitly request it by using this method.

Type Reference for Subscription Management

AddProductSubscriptionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
subscription_info	object	Note: i_product_subscription will be ignored; i_subscription and i_product are mandatory fields.
detailed_response	none	Shows whether added record should be returned in response or not.

AddProductSubscriptionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product_subscription	int	The ID of created product subscription record
subscription_info	Array of ProductSubscriptionInfo	The product subscription info

ProductSubscriptionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product_subscription**	int	The unique ID of the product subscription record
i_product	int	The unique ID of the product record

i_subscription**	int	The ID for subscription plan, refers to *Subscriptions* table
name**	string	The name of the subscription plan
description**	string	The subscription plan description
invoice_description	string	The subscription plan name that is visible to the end user
iso_4217**	string	The currency for the Subscription Plan
activation_mode**	int	If the subscription is assigned to an account, this parameter specifies the date upon which the subscription charges will apply. Possible values: 1 – at the given start date, 2 – upon the account's first usage.
activation_fee**	float	A one-time fee applied when the subscription is activated
minimum_period**	int	Time interval (in months) during which the subscription must remain uninterrupted so as to avoid penalties
cancel_penalty**	float	A one-time fee applied when the subscription is cancelled earlier than the minimum subscription period
charge_model**	int	Defines the way subscription charges are applied to a customer's account. Possible values: 0 – progressively, 1 – at the end of the billing period, 2 – in advance.
rounding**	int	A pattern that defines the rounding of the amount charged for a billing period
advance_periods**	int	Only available for subscription plans charged in advance; specifies for how many periods advance charges should be made
periodic_fees**	array of **OnePeriodSubscriptionPeriodicFeeInfo** structures	The list of periodic fees for the subscription plan

OnePeriodSubscriptionPeriodicFeeInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_subscription_fee	int	The unique ID of the Subscription Fee record
i_subscription	int	The unique ID for subscription plan,

		refers to *Subscriptions* table
i_billing_period	int	The unique ID of the billing period; refers to the Billing_Period table
periods	int	The number of billing periods covered by this fee
fee	float	The amount of the fee

DeleteProductSubscriptionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product_subscription	int	The ID of product subscription record

DeleteProductSubscriptionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	Returns 1 if subscription deleted and 0 if subscription cannot be deleted

GetProductSubscriptionsRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product	int	The ID of product record.
with_fees	int	Indicates whether the periodic fees for the subscription should be returned

GetProductSubscriptionsRespomse structure

Property	Type	Description
subscriptions	Array of **ProductSubscriptionInfo** structures	Set of product subscription data records

ReapplyProductSubscriptionsRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product	int	The ID of product record

ReapplyProductSubscriptionsResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	Returns 1 for success, 0 for failure

Group Management

get_group_list

Parameters: **GetProductGroupListRequest**
Return value: **GetProductGroupListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to create a product group to provide customers with effective add-on management tools.

get_group_info

Parameters: **GetProductGroupInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetProductGroupInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a product group.

add_group

Parameters: **AddUpdateProductGroupRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateProductGroupResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to create a product group to provide customers with effective add-on management tools.

update_group

Parameters: **AddUpdateProductGroupRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateProductGroupResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update a product group.

delete_group

Parameters: **DeleteProductGroupRequest**
Return value: **DeleteProductGroupResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to delete a product group.

Type Reference for Group Management

GetProductGroupListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request

GetProductGroupListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
groups ⁿ	array of **ProductGroupInfo** structures	The list of product groups
total	int	The number of the retrieved records

ProductGroupInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product_group	int	The unique ID of the product group
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer to which the product group belongs
name	string	The name of the product group
is_used	int	Shows whether the product group is used by some product

GetProductGroupInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product_group ⁿ	int	The unique ID of the product group
name ⁿ	string	The name of the product group

GetProductGroupInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
group_info ⁿ	ProductGroupInfo structure	The complete information about a product group

AddUpdateProductGroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
group_info	ProductGroupInfo structure	The complete information about a product group to be created
detailed_response	int	Indicates whether to show the added record in the response

AddUpdateProductGroupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product_group	int	The unique ID of the created/updated product group

DeleteProductGroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product_group	int	The unique ID of the created/updated product group

DeleteProductGroupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	Returns 1 for success, 0 for failure

Subscription Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Subscription**

Methods

get_subscription_list

Parameters: GetSubscriptionListRequest
Return value: GetSubscriptionListResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user (administrator or reseller) to get a list of subscriptions.

get_subscription_info

Parameters: GetSubscriptionInfoRequest
Return value: GetSubscriptionInfoResponse

Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user (administrator or reseller) to get information about a subscription.

add_subscription

Parameters: AddSubscriptionRequest
Return value: AddSubscriptionResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user (administrator or reseller) to add a subscription.

Type Reference

GetSubscriptionListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
iso_4217	string	Currency for the subscription
i_customer	int	The ID of the reseller who manages the subscription
managed_by_admin	enum[Y,N]	Indicates that only managed by admin subscriptions should be fetched
with_fees	int	Specifies whether a list of periodic fees will be returned for the retrieved subscriptions
with_discounts	int	Specifies whether a list of discounts will be returned for the retrieved subscriptions
get_total	int	Get the total number of the retrieved subscriptions
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request

GetSubscriptionListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
subscriptions	Array of SubscriptionInfo	The list of subscriptions.

total	int	The number of the retrieved subscription data records

SubscriptionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
activation_fee**	float	A one-time fee applied when the subscription is activated
activation_mode**	int	If the subscription is assigned to an account, this parameter specifies the date upon which the subscription charges will apply. Possible values: 1 – at the given start date, 2 – upon the account's first usage.
advance_periods**	int	Only available for subscription plans charged in advance; specifies for how many periods advance charges should be made
cancel_penalty**	float	A one-time fee applied when the subscription is cancelled earlier than the minimum subscription period
cancel_penalty_prorated	int	Specifies whether the remaining subscription charges should be applied when the subscription is cancelled earlier than the minimum subscription period
charge_model**	int	Defines the way subscription charges are applied to a customer's account. Possible values: • 0 – progressively, • 1 – at the end of the billing period, • 2 – in advance
charge_suspended_customers	string	Specifies whether subscription charges are applied to suspended customers. Possible values: • N - not applied, • Y - applied in full
description**	string	The subscription plan description
discount_list	array of **SubscriptionD**	Only available for subscription plans charged in advance;

	iscountInfo structures	the list of multi-month discounts applied to the subscription
discount_type	string	Only available for subscription plans charged in advance; specifies a type of multi-month discounts for the subscription. Possible values: • fixed - discounts are represented as fixed amounts, • percentage - discounts are represented as percentage of the standard fee
generate_daily_charge	string	Specifies whether to keep the total charge only or to generate daily charges. Possible values: • Y – Generate daily charges. • N – Keep the total charge only.
i_customer	int	The ID of the reseller who manages the subscription
i_subscription**	int	The unique ID of the subscription plan
invoice_description	string	The subscription plan name that is visible to the end user
i_usage_ttc	int	The usual tax transaction code ID
iso_4217	string	The currency for the subscription plan
minimum_period**	int	Time interval (in months) during which the subscription must remain uninterrupted so as to avoid penalties
multiple	string	Specifies whether the same subscription can be applied multiple times to one account. Possible values: • N - subscription can be applied only once, • Y - subscription can be applied multiple times

name**	string	The name of the subscription plan
periodic_fees**	array of **OnePeriodSubscriptionPeriodicFeeInfo** structures	The list of periodic fees for the subscription plan
rounding**	int	A pattern that defines the rounding of the amount charged for a billing period
tax_info	string	Discontinued.

SubscriptionDiscountInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_subscription_discount	int	The unique ID of the Subscription Discount record
i_subscription	int	The unique ID of the subscription plan
number_of_months	int	The number of months covered by this discount
percent	float	Only for the percentage discount type; the amount of discount
rate	float	Only for the fixed amount discount type; the amount of discount
standard_fee	float	The standard fee for the number of months
discount_fee	float	A fee with a discount applied for the number of months

GetSubscriptionInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_subscription	int	The unique ID of the subscription plan
with_fees	int	Indicates whether a list of periodic fees will be returned for the retrieved subscription
with_discounts	int	Specifies whether a list of discounts will be returned for the retrieved subscription

GetSubscriptionInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
subscription_info	**SubscriptionInfo**	Complete information about

	structure	the retrieved subscription

AddSubscriptionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
subscription_info	SubscriptionInfo structure	Complete information about a new subscription plan

AddSubscriptionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_subscription	int	The unique ID of the subscription plan

Rate Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Rate**

Methods

add_rate

Parameters: AddRateRequest
Return value: AddRateResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user (administrator or reseller) to add a new rate for a destination. Note that the *formula* property value defined for the tariff is ignored for created rates.

update_rate

Parameters: UpdateRateRequest
Return value: UpdateRateResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update an existing rate for a destination.

delete_rate

Parameters: DeleteRateRequest
Return value: DeleteRateResponse

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to delete an existing rate for a destination.

add_rate_group

Parameters: AddRateGroupRequest
Return value: AddRateGroupResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user (administrator or reseller) to add a new rate for every destination in a destination group.

update_rate_group

Parameters: UpdateRateGroupRequest
Return value: UpdateRateGroupResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update the existing rate for every destination in a destination group.

get_rate_info

Parameters: GetRateInfoRequest
Return value: GetRateInfoResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get information about a rate.

get_rate_list

Parameters: GetRateListRequest
Return value: GetRateListResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve the list of rates.

Type Reference

AddRateRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
rate_info	RateInfo	Rate data record

AddRateResponse structure

Property	Type	Description

i_rate	int	The unique ID of the rate record created

AddRateGroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dest_group	int	The unique ID of the destination group
rate_info	**RateInfo** structure	Rate data record

AddRateGroupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rate_list	Array of Int	The list of ID of the rates created

UpdateRateRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
rate_info	**RateInfo** structure	Rate data record

UpdateRateResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rate	int	ID of the modified rate record

DeleteRateRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rate	int	The unique ID of the rate record to be deleted

DeleteRateResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if operation is successful, 0 if not

UpdateRateGroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dest_group	int	The unique ID of the destination group
rate_info	**RateInfo** structure	Rate data record

UpdateRateGroupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rate_list	Array of Int	The list of ID of the modified rates

RateInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_tariff	int	The unique ID of the tariff record
i_dest	int	The unique ID of the destination record
i_rate	int	The unique ID of the rate record (mandatory for the update_rate method)
i_offpeak ⁿ	int	The unique ID of the off-peak record
interval_1	int	First billing interval
interval_n	int	Next billing interval
price_1	float	Price for first interval
price_n	float	Price for next interval
op_interval_1	int	First billing interval for off-peak time
op_interval_n	int	Next billing interval for off-peak time
op_price_1	float	Price for first interval for off-peak time
op_price_n	float	Price for next interval for off-peak time
effective_from	dateTime	Defines when the rate starts to be applied
inactive_from	dateTime	Defines when the rate stops to be applied
effective_immediately	string	Specifies whether the rate must be applied immediately. Possible values: • Y – The effective_from date is ignored. The rate becomes effective immediately upon its adding / updating. • N – The effective_from date is applied. • P – Only the rate with the effective_from date in the past becomes effective immediately upon its adding / updating. The default value is N.
hidden	string	Indicates that the rate is excessive

		and may be omitted when making the list of rates
discontinued	string	Indicates that rate is discontinued
forbidden	string	Indicates that no calls are authorized for the particular destination
preference	int	Routing priority
huntstop	string	Indicates whether huntstop is set or not
formula	string	Indicates if this rate uses a call rating formula
route_category	int	ID of route category
op_route_category	int	ID of route category for off-peak period
op_preference	int	Routing priority for off-peak period
op_huntstop	string	Indicates whether huntstop for off-peak period is set or not
i_rate_formula ⁿ	int	
reverse_rating	string	Indicates whether rate is marked reverse or not
special_price_1	float	Special price for first interval
special_price_n	float	Special price for next interval
i_dest_group ⁿ	int	ID of the destination group

GetRateInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rate	int	The unique ID of the rate record

GetRateInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
rate_info	RateInfo structure	Complete information about the rate; for more information, see RateInfo

GetRateListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the limit property value defined
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve

i_tariff	int	The unique ID of the tariff; refers to Tariffs table
effective_from	string	The filter that allows viewing rates depending on their Effective From date. One of the following: • before • after • now • all
type	string	The type of search. One of the following: • number • prefix Default: 'prefix'
destination	string	The pattern of the destination prefix
get_total	int	Get the total number of the retrieved rate data records
order_by	string	Enables to sort the resulting rate list by a specific field
order_direction	string	Specifies whether to sort the records in a descending or ascending order
extended_info	int	Specifies whether to get extended information like destination group for the rates
complex_ordering	array of **ComplexOrderingInfo** structures	Orders the retrieved rate data records by multiple fields. Note that either *order_by* or *complex_ordering* option has effect and the *order_by* option has higher priority

GetRateListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
rate_list	Array of **RateInfo** structures	Set of rate data records
total	int	The number of the retrieved rate data records

ComplexOrderingInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
field	string	Specifies the name of a field to order by
direction	string	Specifies order direction Possible vaues: • ASC • DESC

Representative Information

SOAP URI (namespace):
https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Representative

Methods

get_representative_info

Parameters: **GetRepresentativeInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetRepresentativeInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user (administrator or reseller) to get a representative record from the database.

get_representative_list

Parameters: **GetRepresentativeListRequest**
Return value: **GetRepresentativeListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a list of representative records.

add_representative

Parameters: **AddRepresentativeRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateRepresentativeResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to add representatives to the system.

update_representative

Parameters: **UpdateRepresentativeRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateRepresentativeResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update information about representatives in the system.

delete_representative

Parameters: **DeleteRepresentativeRequest**
Return value: **DeleteRepresentativeResponse** **OLE_LINK9**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to delete representatives from the system.

Type Reference

GetRepresentativeInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rep	int	The unique ID of the representative record
name	string	Name of the representative on the PortaBilling® interface, unique in the environment

GetRepresentativeInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
representative_info	**RepresentativeInfo**	Complete information about a representative

GetRepresentativeListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
offset	int	Starting position for the representative list (number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list). Requires the *limit* property specified in the API request

limit	int	Limit of representatives (maximum quantity of representatives, number of rows to retrieve). Mandatory for an API request with the *offset* property specified
name	string	Refers to the name of the representative
i_customer	int	ID of the reseller who manages the representative

GetRepresentativeListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
representative_list	array of RepresentativeInfo structures	The list of representatives

RepresentativeInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rep	int	The unique ID of the representative record
refnum	string	Reference number (custom field)
initials	string	Initials of the representative
name	string	Name of the representative on the PortaBilling® interface, unique in the environment
iso_4217	string	ISO4217 code for currency in which the representative is billed
i_acl	int	ID for representative's access level; refers to Access_Levels table
i_time_zone	int	ID for representative's time zone; refers to Time_Zones table
i_lang	string	Code for representative's web language; refers to Locale_Language table
companyname	string	Representative's company name
salutation	string	Representative's salutation
firstname	string	Representative's first name
midinit	string	Representative's middle initial(s)
lastname	string	Representative's last name
baddr1	string	1st line of representative's address
baddr2	string	2nd line of representative's address

baddr3	string	3rd line of representative's address
baddr4	string	4th line of representative's address
baddr5	string	5th line of representative's address
city	string	City of representative's address
state	string	Province or state
zip	string	Postal (zip) code of the representative's address. Possible length: 2–10 symbols. You can use letters, digits and symbols ' ' (space) and '-' (dash).
country	string	Country of the representative's address
faxnum	string	Fax number
cont1	string	Main contact person
phone1	string	Main phone number
cont2	string	Alternative contact person
phone2	string	Alternative phone number
email	string	Email address
login	string	The representative's login for self-care web interface
password	string	The representative's password for self-care web interface
tax_id	string	Tax ID
out_date_format	string	Output format for date indication on customer's self-care interface
out_time_format	string	Output format for time indication
out_date_time_format	string	Output format for full date / time indication
in_date_format	string	Input format for date indication
in_time_format	string	Input format for time indication
i_customer	int	ID of the reseller who manages this representative
hidden	string	Hidden

AddRepresentativeRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
generate_web_password	int	Auto generate representative's password.
representative_info	RepresentativeInfo structure	Note: i_rep will be ignored; most fields may be omitted.

AddUpdateRepresentativeResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rep	int	The unique ID of the created / modified representative record.

UpdateRepresentativeRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
representative_info	**RepresentativeInfo** structure	Note: i_rep is a mandatory field; i_customer and iso_4217 will be ignored; only fields requiring modification should be provided.

RepresentativeInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
baddr1	string, 41 chars max	1st line of representative's address
baddr2	string, 41 chars max	2nd line of representative's address
baddr3	string, 41 chars max	3rd line of representative's address
baddr4	string, 41 chars max	4th line of representative's address
baddr5	string, 41 chars max	5th line of representative's address
city	string, 31 chars max	City of the respresentative's address
cont1	string, 120 chars max	Main contact person
cont2	string, 120 chars max	Alternative contact person
country	string	Country of the representative's address.
email ^{n}	string, 99 chars max	Email address
faxnum	string, 21 chars max	Fax number
firstname	string, 120 chars max	The represenattive's first name
i_acl	int	The unique ID of the representative's access level; refers to the Access_Levels table
i_customer ^{n}	int	The unique ID of the reseller

		who manages this representative
i_lang	string	Code for the representative's web language; refers to Locale_Languages table
i_rep	int	The unique ID of the created representative record
i_time_zone	int	ID for the representative's time zone; refers to Time_Zones table
in_date_format	string	Input format for date indication
in_time_format	string	Input format for time indication
initials	string	Initials of the representative
iso_4217	string	ISO4217 code of the representative's currency
lastname	string	The representative's last name
login [n]	string	The representative's login for the self-care web interface. Mandatory if *password* is specified
midinit	string	The representative's middle initial(s)
name	string	Name of the representative on the PortaBilling interface, unique in the environment
out_date_format	string	Output format for date indication on customer's self-care interface
out_date_time_format	string	Output format for full date/time indication
out_time_format	string	Output format for time indication
password [n]	string	The representative's password for self-care web interface. Mandatory if *login* is specified
phone1	string	Main phone number
phone2	string	Alternative phone number
refnum [n]	string	Reference number (custom field)
salutation	string	The representative's salutation
state	string	Province or state of the representative's address

tax_id ^{n}	string	Tax ID
zip	string	Postal (zip) code of the representative's address

DeleteRepresentativeRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rep	int	The unique ID of the representative record

DeleteRepresentativeResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

Invoice Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Invoice**

Methods

get_invoice_info

Parameters: **GetInvoiceInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetInvoiceInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get an invoice record from the database.

get_invoice_list

Parameters: **GetInvoiceListRequest**
Return value: **GetInvoiceListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of invoice records.

void_invoice

Parameters: **VoidInvoiceRequest**
Return value: **VoidInvoiceResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to void an invoice.
It sometimes happens that an error is detected after an invoice has been generated and delivered to the customer. A new invoice must be produced, but the old one must be kept for audit purposes. The void invoice operation marks the invoice as canceled (this will also be visible in the PDF file), and then a new invoice is automatically produced.

regenerate_invoice

Parameters: **RegenerateInvoiceRequest**
Return value: **RegenerateInvoiceResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to regenerate an invoice.
This process voids an existing invoice and generates a new one in its place.

recalculate_invoices

Parameters: **RecalculateInvoicesRequest**
Return value: **RecalculateInvoicesResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to recalculate an invoice.

set_invoice_state

Parameters: **SetInvoiceStateRequest**
Return value: **SetInvoiceStateResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to change an invoice status (either opened or closed).

review_invoice

Parameters: **ReviewInvoiceRequest**
Return value: **ReviewInvoiceResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to either approve or regenerate under review invoices.

apply_invoice_adjustment

Parameters: **ApplyInvoiceAdjustmentRequest**
Return value: **ApplyInvoiceAdjustmentResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to waive an amount from a customer invoice. The amount is deducted from the customer outstanding balance, so that he/she should pay only the reduced amount to cover the adjusted invoice in full.

Used if a service provider needs to adjust old invoices issued for their customers (for example, if a customer has disputed his invoice and the service provider agreed to waive a disputable amount).

generate_out_of_turn_invoice

Parameters: GenerateOutOfTurnInvoiceRequest
Return value: GenerateOutOfTurnInvoiceResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an administrator to generate an out-of-turn invoice (with some transactions included.)

generate_midterm_invoice

Parameters: GenerateMidtermInvoiceRequest
Return value: GenerateMidtermInvoiceResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an administrator to generate a midterm invoice. For example, if during the middle of a billing period, a customer wants to pay for services consumed (up till now) and does not want to wait until the end for their invoice.

get_template_list

Parameters: GetInvoiceTemplateListRequest
Return value: GetInvoiceTemplateListResponse
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of invoice template records.

Type Reference

GetInvoiceInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
get_pdf	int	Specifies whether to return the invoice in the PDF format
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer
i_invoice	int	The unique ID of the invoice record
invoice_number	int	Invoice Number – unique identifier

		of the invoice

GetInvoiceInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
invoice_info	**InvoiceInfo** structure	Information about the invoice. Also returns the invoice in the PDF format if that was requested

GetInvoiceListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property specified in the API request
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
invoice_number	int	Refers to Invoice Number – unique identifier of the invoice
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer the invoice belongs to
i_parent	int	The unique ID of the reseller (to get invoices for all subcustomers of this reseller)
from_date	dateTime, ISO format	Get invoices dated starting from this date (period_from)
to_date	dateTime, ISO format	Get invoices dated before this date
stage	string	Shows invoices in a specific phase. Possible values: • generated • under_review
pdf_generated	int	Fetch only the invoices for which a pdf file has been created
hide_void	int	Exclude void invoices
only_pay_required	int	Show invoices that require payment
complex_ordering	array of **ComplexOrderingInfo** structures	Orders the retrieved rate data records by multiple fields. Note that either the *order_by* or the *complex_ordering* option has

		effect and the *order_by* option has higher priority

GetInvoiceListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
invoice_list	Array of **InvoiceInfo** structures	The list of invoices
total	int	The number of the retrieved invoices
invoices_summary	**CustomerInvoicesSummary** structure	Information about the invoices summary

InvoiceInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_invoice	int	The unique ID of the invoice record
i_invoice_type	int	The unique ID of the invoice type.
invoice_number	int	Invoice Number – unique identifier of the invoice
i_customer	int	Refers to customer record to which the invoice belongs
issue_date	date, ISO format	Date when the invoice was generated
period_from	dateTime, ISO format	Start date of the billing period
period_to	dateTime, ISO format	End date of the billing period
amount_net	float	Sum of all charges in this period minus credits/refunds
amount_due	float	Amount the customer is supposed to pay for this period
adjustments	float	Adjusted amount the customer is supposed to pay you for this period
closed	string	Indicates whether the invoice is closed (sent to the customer) or not
previous_balance	float	Previous balance. Balance reported in the last invoice
payments	float	Payments. Sum of all charges
subscriptions	float	Subscription fee
manual_charges	float	Manual charges. Non-service related charges
taxes	float	Calculated taxes. Amount of taxes for this period
calls	float	Service charges (e.g. call charges)
new_style	int	Defines whether the invoice includes the previous balance or not

due_date	date, ISO format	Date by which payment must be received
i_invoice_status	int	Refers to the invoice status record
amount_paid	float	Amount paid by the customer already
last_notific_date	date, ISO format	Date the invoice was first sent to the customer
last_resend_date	date, ISO format	Last resend date. Date the invoice was resent to the customer
last_recollect_date	date, ISO format	Last recollect date. Date the collection attempt was made (attempt to charge the customer's credit card on file for the amount due)
last_warning_date	date, ISO format	Last warning date. Date the notification email was sent to the customer informing about service suspension
last_suspension_date	date, ISO format	Last suspension date. Date the customer was suspended after an invoice became overdue
last_closing_date	date, ISO format	Last closing date. Date the customer's account was closed after an invoice became overdue
tax_method	int	Taxation method
i_billing_processor	int	Refers to Billing Processor record
prior_balance	float	Prior Balance
prior_balance_paid	float	Prior Balance Paid
is_void	string	Specifies whether the invoice is void (i.e. there is a new invoice with actual data)
customer_name	string	Customer name to which the invoice belongs
invoice_status	string	Invoice status
i_parent	int	The unique ID of the reseller (for subcustomer)
pdf_created	date	The date when the PDF file was created for this invoice
is_pdf_exists	int	Indicates whether the PDF file exists for this invoice
iso_4217	string	ISO4217 code for the invoice currency

CustomerInvoicesSummary structure

Property	Type	Description
last_amount_due ^{n}	float	The amount due of the last invoice issued
last_due_date ^{n}	date	The due date of the last invoice issued
outstanding_balance ^{n}	float	The outstanding balance

overdue_balance ^{n}	float	The amount which is overdue
last_payment_date ^{n}	date	The date of the last payment applied to an invoice
last_payment_amount ^{n}	float	The amount of the last payment applied to an invoice
iso_4217 ^{n}	string	ISO4217 code for customer's currency

VoidInvoiceRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_invoice	int	The unique ID of the invoice record

VoidInvoiceResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_invoice	int	The unique ID of the invoice record

RegenerateInvoiceRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_invoice	int	The unique ID of the invoice record

RegenerateInvoiceResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_invoice	int	The unique ID of the invoice record

RecalculateInvoicesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_list	array of int	A list of unique IDs of customers or resellers. If not specified, invoices will be recalculated for all your customers.
from_date	dateTime	Recalculate invoices with 'period from' starting from this date.
only_pdf	int	Generate new .pdf files according to the current template settings, no figures will be affected.
void_closed_invoices	int	Void closed invoices and create them anew, has an effect if the 'only_pdf' option is false.

RecalculateInvoicesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	Specifies whether the invoice has been recalculated.

		Possible values: • 1– The invoice has been successfully recalculated. • 0 – The invoice has not been recalculated.

SetInvoiceStateRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_invoice	int	The unique ID of the invoice record
state	string	Change the invoice state to either of these: • opened • closed

SetInvoiceStateResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_invoice	int	The unique ID of the invoice record

ReviewInvoiceRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_invoice	int	The unique ID of the invoice record
action	string	An action applied to the invoice. One of the following: • approve • regenerate

ReviewInvoiceResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_invoice	int	The unique ID of the invoice record

ApplyInvoiceAdjustmentRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_invoice	int	The unique ID of the invoice record
amount	float	An amount to be deducted from the customer current invoice and consequently the customer outstanding balance
refund_to_cc	int	For fullly paid invoices only. If set to 1, the adjustment amount will be refunded to the credit card. Possible values:

		• 1 – Refund the adjustment amount to the credit card. • 0 – Do not refund the adjustment amount to the credit card.
internal_comment	string	An internal comment on this transaction; not visible in the xDR browser, and accessible only from the database directly
visible_comment	string	A comment on this transaction visible to the end user and in the xDR browser

ApplyInvoiceAdjustmentResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_invoice	int	The unique ID of the invoice record

GenerateOutOfTurnInvoiceRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
all_xdrs	int	Specifies whether to use all available xDRs (those marked accordingly) for generating an out-of-turn invoice. Possile values: • 1 – Use all marked xDRs. • 0 – Use only some of the marked xDRs.
i_customer	int	Refers to the record of a customer for which an out-of-turn invoice will be generated
invoice_due	date	The invoice due date. If specified, this due date will be used instead of the system default value.

xdr_list	Array of OutOfTurnXDRInfo structures	The array of xDR IDs that will be included into an out-of-turn invoice (xDRs must be marked to be included into an out-of-turn invoice)

GenerateOutOfTurnInvoiceResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if operation is successful, 0 if not

GenerateMidtermInvoiceRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	Refers to the record of a customer for which a midterm invoice will be generated

GenerateMidtermInvoiceResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_invoice	int	The unique ID of the invoice record

OutOfTurnXDRInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_xdr	int	The unique ID of the xDR record
owner_type	string	An xDR owner entity. One of the following: • Customer • Account

GetInvoiceTemplateListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request

GetInvoiceTemplateListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
template_list	Array of InvoiceTemplateInfo	The list of the retrieved invoice templates

	structure	
total	int	The number of the retrieved invoice templates

InvoiceTemplateInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_template	int	The unique ID of the invoice template
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer
i_customer_class	int	The unique ID of the customer class
i_media_type	int	The unique ID of media type record
i_template_type	int	The unique ID of the template type
type_name	string	The name of the template type
is_default	string	Shows whether the invoice template is default or not
is_system	int	Shows whether the invoice template is system or not
name	string	Template name
raw_flags	string	Shows the values for 'multipage', 'tax included' and 'with services' options, which can be one of the following: • Y – enabled • N – disabled
managed_by	string	Shows whether the template is managed by administrator or it is assigned to a reseller. If the template is assigned to reseller, then the name of the reseller is shown here.
description	string	Template description
custom_description	string	User-defined template description
media_name	string	Name of the template media type
used	int	Shows whether invoice template is used or not

Customer Class Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/CustomerClass**

Methods

add_customer_class

Parameters: **AddUpdateCustomerClassRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateCustomerClassResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to add a customer class record.

delete_customer_class

Parameters: **DeleteCustomerClassRequest**
Return value: **DeleteCustomerClassResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to delete a customer class record.

update_customer_class

Parameters: **AddUpdateCustomerClassRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateCustomerClassResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update a customer class record.

get_customer_class_list

Parameters: **GetCustomerClassListRequest**
Return value: **GetCustomerClassListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of customer class records.

get_default_customer_class

Parameters: **GetDefaultCustomerClassRequest**
Return value: **GetDefaultCustomerClassResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get information about the default customer class records.

get_customer_class_info

Parameters: GetCustomerClassInfoRequest
Return value: GetCustomerClassInfoResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get information about the customer class records.

get_business_models_list

Parameters: GetBusinessModelsListRequest
Return value: GetBusinessModelsListResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of business model records

Type Reference

AddUpdateCustomerClassRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_class_info	Array of CustomerClassInfo structure	Complete information about customer class records

AddUpdateCustomerClassResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_class	int	The unique ID of the customer class record

DeleteCustomerClassRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_class	int	The unique ID of the customer class record

DeleteCustomerClassResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if operation is successful, 0 if not

GetCustomerClassListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer [n]	int	The ID of the reseller who manages the customer class
search	string	The search pattern in the name and description of a customer class

GetCustomerClassListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_class_list	array of CustomerClassInfo structures	The list of customer classes

GetDefaultCustomerClassRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of the reseller managing the customer class (undefined in case of Managed By Administrator only)

GetDefaultCustomerClassResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_class_info	CustomerClassInfo structure	Complete information about customer class records

CustomerClassInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
accounting_disabled	string	Specifies whether to generate supplementary financial documentation (applicable only for customers from the Russian Federation).
active_custom_fields	Array of int	The list of unique IDs of custom fields active in this customer class.
bp_charge_cc	string	Automatically charge invoice amount to the customer's configured payment method when a billing period is closed. Possible values: • Y – Charge to the customer’s configured

		payment method. - N – Do not charge. The default value is N.
bp_closure_delay_days	int	Defines the maximum number of days for administrator to approve billing period closure
closing_days [n]	int	In how many days after the due date the customer's account will be closed if the regular invoice is still unpaid
closing_days_after_terminated	int	In how many days after provisional termination the customer's account will be permanently closed (if the administrator does not manually restore this customer within this period)
closing_warning_days [n]	int	How many days before the closing date a notification of possible closing should be sent to the customer if the regular invoice is still unpaid
collection_threshold	float	If no payment is made, the balance is applied to the next invoice(s) until the amount due on a new invoice crosses this threshold
default_class	string	Flag that designates default customer class
description	string	The customer class description
estimate_taxes	string	Specifies whether to estimate taxes on receiving payments from the prepaid customers. Possible values: - Y – Estimate taxes. - N – Do not estimate taxes. The default is N.
extra_invoice	string	Specifies whether a separate invoice must be generated for recurring fees. Possible values: - Y – Generate a separate invoice. - N – Do not generate a separate invoice.
grace_period [n]	int	Regular invoice grace period, i.e. for

		how many days after invoice generation the payment is expected
i_billing_processor	int	The unique ID of the taxation method
i_business_model	int	The unique ID of the business model; refers to the Business_Models table. A business model defines which type of service a customer is using (e.g. Hosted IP PBX, SIP Trunking, Residential VoIP, etc.)
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the reseller who manages the customer class
i_customer_class	int	The unique ID of the customer class record
i_fraud_traffic_profile	int	The unique ID of the fraud traffic profile; refers to the Fraud_Traffic_Profiles table
i_spend_plan	int	The unique ID of the spending plan; refers to the Spend_Plan table
i_template ⁿ	int	The unique ID of the customer's regular invoice template; refers to the Templates table
invoice_rounding_precision	int	The number of digits after the decimal point for rounding. Possible values: from -5 to 5 (negative values allow to round up to tens, hundreds, thousands etc.). The default value is 5.
iso_4217	string	Customer class currency in the three-letter format
managed_by	string	The name of the reseller who manages the customer class
name	string	The name of the customer class on the PortaBilling® interface, unique in the environment
notific_days ⁿ	string	Regular invoice notification intervals
ot_closing_days ⁿ	int	In how many days after the due date the customer's account will be closed if the out-of-turn invoice is still unpaid
ot_closing_warning_days ⁿ	int	How many days before the closing date a notification of possible closing should be sent to the customer if the out-of-turn invoice

		is still unpaid
ot_grace_period ⁿ	int	Out-of-turn invoice grace period. That is, for how many days after invoice generation the payment is expected
ot_i_template ⁿ	int	The unique ID of the template for the out-of-turn invoice.
ot_notific_days ⁿ	string	Out-of-turn invoice notification intervals
ot_recollect_days ⁿ	int	Out-of-turn invoice re-collection intervals
ot_resend_days ⁿ	int	Out-of-turn invoice re-sending intervals
ot_send_invoices	string	Defines whether an out-of-turn invoice should be automatically sent to the customer as soon as it is created. Possible values: • Y – Send an invoice. • N – Do not send an invoice. The default value is Y.
ot_suspension_days ⁿ	int	In how many days after the due date the customer's services will be suspended if the out-of-turn invoice is still unpaid
ot_warning_days ⁿ	int	How many days before the suspension date a notification of possible suspension of services should be sent to the customer if the out-of-turn invoice is still unpaid
pdf_generation_mode	string	Specifies when to generate the nvoice .pdf. Possible values: • C – At the end of the billing period. R – Postponed, based on resource availability. • D – On demand.
recollect_days ⁿ	string	Regular invoice re-collection intervals
resend_days ⁿ	string	Regular invoice re-sending intervals
review_invoices	string	Send invoices to the customer via email only after review and approval by administrator.

		Possible values: • Y – Yes. • N – No. The default value is N.
review_term_days	int	Defines number of days for administrator to review and approve invoices
send_invoices	string	Defines whether a regular invoice should be automatically sent to the customer as soon as it is created. Possible values: • Y – Send invoice. • N – Do not send invoice. The default value is Y.
send_statistics	string	Defines what kind of xDR statistics should be delivered to the customer by email. Possible values: • F – Send full statistics. • S – Send short statistics. • N – Do not send statistics. The default value is N.
special_rounding	string	Specifies whether to use the custom rounding. For more information on custom rounding please see the description provided for the **Invoice rounding** field of the customer class in the **PortaBilling® online help**. Possible values: • Y – Use custom rounding. • N – Do not use custom rounding.
statistics_disabled	string	Defines whether the statistics calculation is disabled. • Y – The statistics calculation is disabled.

		- N – The statistics calculation is enabled. The default value is N.
suspend_on_insuff_funds ⁿ	string	Specifies whether to suspend the customer on insufficient funds for charging subscriptions: - Y – Automatically suspend prepaid customers whose funds are not sufficient to cover pending subscription charges. - N – Do not suspend customers. The default value is N.
suspension_days	int	In how many days after the due date the customer's services will be suspended if the regular invoice is still unpaid
tax_info	string	The configured taxation method options. For example: vat_exempt=no;vat_percent=20;vat_cdr_per_service=0
warning_days	int	How many days before the suspension date a notification of possible suspension of services should be sent to the customer if the regular invoice is still unpaid

GetCustomerClassInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_class	int	The unique ID of the customer class record
name	string	The name of the customer class

GetCustomerClassInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_class_info	CustomerClassInfo structure	Complete information about customer class records

GetBusinessModelsListRequest structure

This request contains no properties.

GetBusinessModelsListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
business_models	Array of **BusinessModelInfo** structure	The list of available business models

BusinessModelInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_business_model	int	The unique ID of a business model
name	string	The name of a business model

Notification Template Management

Methods

get_notification_list

Parameters: GetCustomerClassNotificationListRequest
Return value: GetCustomerClassNotificationListResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to send a sample notification.

get_notification_template_info

Parameters: GetCustomerClassNotificationTemplateInfoRequest
Return value: GetCustomerClassNotificationTemplateInfoResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get information about the notification template configured for a customer class.

update_notification_template

Parameters: UpdateCustomerClassNotificationTemplateRequest
Return value: UpdateCustomerClassNotificationTemplateResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update the notification template configured for the customer class.

send_me_notification_sample

Parameters: SendMeCustomerClassNotificationSampleRequest
Return value: SendMeCustomerClassNotificationSampleResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to send a sample notification.

Type Reference for Notification Template Management

GetCustomerClassNotificationTemplateInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_class	int	The unique ID of the customer class
name	string	The name of the either email or sms notification template as it appears in the Notifications table in the database

GetCustomerClassNotificationTemplateInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
bcc	string	An email address of the person who wants to receive a copy of this notification. You can specify more than one valid email address; make sure you separate them with commas.
body	string	The content of the message.

subject	string	The subject as it appears in an email to a recepient.
variables	array of **NotificationTemplateVariable** structures	The set of available variables with information about them

UpdateCustomerClassNotificationTemplateRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
bcc	string	An email address of the person who wants to receive a copy of this notification. You can specify more than one valid email address; make sure you separate them with commas.
body	string	The content of the message.
i_customer_class	int	The unique ID of the customer class
name	string	The name of the either email or sms notification template as it appears in the Notifications table in the database

reset_to_default	int	Specifies whether to reset the notification template to its default value. Possible values: • 1 – Reset the notification template to its default value. • 0 – Do not reset the notification template.
subject	string	The subject as it appears in an email to a recepient.
variables	array of NotificationTemplateVariable structures	The set of available variables with information about them

UpdateCustomerClassNotificationTemplateResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
authorship	string	Specifies whether the template has been modified. Possible values: • System – The template has not been modified. • Custom – The template has been modified.
is_updated	int	Specifies whether the notification template was updated. Possible values: • 1 – The notification template was updated. • 0 – The notification template was not updated.

SendMeCustomerClassNotificationSampleRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_class	int	The unique ID of the customer class
messaging_service_type	string	The type of the notification. Possible values: • SMS • Mail
name	string	The name of the notification

SendMeCustomerClassNotificationSampleResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
is_sent	int	Specifies whether the notification was sent. Possible values: • 1 – The notification was sent. • 0 – The notification was not sent.

GetCustomerClassNotificationListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_class	int	• The unique ID of the customer class

GetCustomerClassNotificationListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
notification_list	Array of NotificationInfo	The list of notifications with their properties
total	int	The total amount of notifications

NotificationInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
can_mail	int	Specifies whether this template can be sent by the email

can_sms	int	Specifies whether this template can be sent by the smsl
category	string	The category of the notication
description	string	The description of the notidication
i_notification	int	The unique ID of the notification
mail_template_name	string	The name of the email template
mail_tpl_authorship	string	Specifies whether the email template used is default or has been modified. Possible values: • **System** – The default template. • **Custom** – The modified one.
name	string	The name of the notification
send_mail	int	Specifies whether this notification will be sent by email. Possible values: • 1 – The nofication will be sent by email. • 0 – The notification will not be sent by email.
send_sms	int	Specifies whether this notification will be sent by sms. Possible values: • 1 – The nofication will be sent by email. • 0 – The notification will not be sent by email.
sms_template_name	string	The name of the sms template

sms_tpl_authorship	string	Specifies whether the sms template used is default or has been modified. Possible values: • **System** – The default template. • **Custom** – The modified one.

Fraud Traffic Profile Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/FraudTrafficProfile**

Methods

get_fraud_traffic_profile_list

Parameters: **GetFraudTrafficProfileListRequest**
Return value: **GetFraudTrafficProfileListResponse_Hlk459664645**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of fraud traffic profile records.

get_fraud_traffic_profile_list

Parameters: **GetConstraintListRequest**
Return value: **GetConstraintListResponse _Hlk459664645**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of fraud traffic constraint records.

add_constraint

Parameters: **AddUpdateConstraintRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateConstraintResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to create a fraud traffic constraint.

update_constraint

Parameters: **AddUpdateConstraintRequest**

Return value: **AddUpdateConstraintResponse _Hlk459664645**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to update an existing fraud traffic constraint.

delete_constraint

Parameters: **DeleteConstraintRequest**
Return value: **DeleteConstraintResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to remove an existing fraud traffic constraint record from the database.

assess_traffic

Parameters: **AssessTrafficRequest**
Return value: **AssessTrafficResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to assess fraud traffic.

Type Reference

GetFraudTrafficProfileListRequest structure

This request contains no properties

GetFraudTrafficProfileListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
fraud_traffic_profiles[n]	Array of **FraudTrafficProfileInfo** structure	The list of fraud traffic profiles

FraudTrafficProfileInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
description	string	The description of the fraud traffic profile
i_dest_group_set	int	The identifier of the fraud traffic profile destination group set
i_fraud_traffic_profile	int	The identifier of the fraud traffic profile.
name	string	The name of the fraud traffic profile

GetConstraintListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique identifier of the customer record
i_fraud_traffic_profile	int	The identifier of the fraud traffic profile.
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the limit property to be specified in the API request
with_used	int	Shows whether the fraud traffic constraint is used

GetConstraintListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
constraint_list	Array of **FraudTrafficConstraintInfo structure**	The list of available fraud traffic constraints

FraudTrafficConstraintInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
accumulation_period	int	The name of the accumulation period. Possible values: • hour • day
destination_group	string	The name of the destination group
duration	int	The duration of the fraud traffic constraint
i_customer	int	The unique identifier of the customer record
i_dest_group	int	The identifier of the destination group
i_fraud_traffic_profile	int	The identifier of the fraud traffic profile
i_ft_constraint	int	The identifier of the fraud traffic constraint
used	int	Determines whether the fraud traffic constraint is

		used by the customer

AddUpdateConstraintRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
constraint_info	FraudTrafficConstraintInfo structure	Information about the fraud traffic constraint

AddUpdateConstraintResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_ft_constraint	int	The identifier of the fraud traffic constraint

DeleteConstraintRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_ft_constraint	int	The identifier of the fraud traffic constraint

DeleteConstraintResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

AssessTrafficRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
accumulation_period	string	The name of the accumulation period. Possible values: • hour • day
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record
i_dest_group	int	The identifier of the destination group

AssessTrafficResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
fraud_traffic_info	FraudTrafficInfo structure	Information about the fraud traffic

FraudTrafficInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
duration_avg	int	The average traffic

		duration
duration_min	int	The minimum traffic duration
duration_max	int	The maximum traffic duration

Volume Discount Plan Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/DiscountPlan**

Methods

get_topup_option_list

Parameters: **GetVDTopupOptionListRequest**
Return value: **GetVDTopupOptionListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a list of topup options.

get_topup_option_info

Parameters: **GetVDTopupOptionInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetVDTopupOptionInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the information about a topup option.

add_topup_option

Parameters: **AddVDTopupOptionRequest**
Return value: **AddVDTopupOptionResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to add a topup option.

update_topup_option

Parameters: **UpdateVDTopupOptionRequest**
Return value: **UpdateVDTopupOptionResponse**e
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update a topup option.

delete_topup_option

Parameters: **DeleteVDTopupOptionRequest**
Return value: **DeleteVDTopupOptionResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to delete a topup option.

get_discount_plan_list

Parameters: **GetDiscountPlanListRequest**
Return value: **GetDiscountPlanListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, CC staff, distributor, representative
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve detailed information about volume discount plans by their name patterns or owner ID.

get_discount_plan_info

Parameters: **GetDiscountPlanInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetDiscountPlanInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get detailed information about a volume discount plan by using its ID.

add_discount_plan

Parameters: **AddDiscountPlanRequest**
Return value: **AddDiscountPlanResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to add a volume discount plan.

update_discount_plan

Parameters: **UpdateDiscountPlanRequest**
Return value: **UpdateDiscountPlanResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update a volume discount plan.

clone_discount_plan

Parameters: **CloneDiscountPlanRequest**
Return value: **CloneDiscountPlanResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to clone a volume discount plan.

delete_discount_plan

Parameters: **DeleteDiscountPlanRequest**
Return value: **DeleteDiscountPlanResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to delete a volume discount plan.

get_discount_list

Parameters: **GetDiscountListRequest**
Return value: **GetDiscountListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the information about discounts (per destination group) in the specified volume discount plan.

get_discount_info

Parameters: **GetDiscountInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetDiscountInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the information about a discount (for a destination group) in the specified volume discount plan.

add_discount

Parameters: **AddDiscountRequest**
Return value: **AddDiscountResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to add a new discount (for a destination group).

update_discount

Parameters: **UpdateDiscountRequest**
Return value: **UpdateDiscountResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update a discount (for a destination group).

delete_discount

Parameters: **DeleteDiscountRequest**
Return value: **DeleteDiscountResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to delete a discount (for a destination group).

get_vd_threshold_list

Parameters: **GetVDThresholdListRequest**
Return value: **GetVDThresholdListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the information about thresholds (discount scheme) for the specified discount record.

get_vd_threshold_info

Parameters: **GetVDThresholdInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetVDThresholdInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the information about a threshold (discount scheme) for the specified discount record.

add_vd_threshold

Parameters: **AddVDThresholdRequest**
Return value: **AddVDThresholdResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to add a threshold to a discount record.

update_vd_threshold

Parameters: **UpdateVDThresholdRequest**
Return value: **UpdateVDThresholdResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update a threshold in a discount record.

delete_vd_threshold

Parameters: **DeleteVDThresholdRequest**
Return value: **DeleteVDThresholdResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to delete a threshold from a discount record.

Type Reference

GetVDTopupOptionListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_dg	int	The unique ID of the discount for a specific destination group

GetVDTopupOptionListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
topup_option_list ^{n}	Array of **VDTopupOptionInfo** structures	A list of topup options

GetVDTopupOptionInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_topup	int	The unique ID of the volume discount topup record

GetVDTopupOptionInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
topup_option_info	**VDTopupOptionInfo** structure	The information about the topup option

AddVDTopupOptionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
topup_option_info	**VDTopupOptionInfo** structure	The information about the topup option

AddVDTopupOptionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_topup	int	The unique ID of the volume discount topup record

UpdateVDTopupOptionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
topup_option_info	VDTopupOptionInfo structure	The information about the topup option

UpdateVDTopupOptionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_topup	int	The unique ID of the volume discount topup record

DeleteVDTopupOptionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_topup	int	The unique ID of the volume discount topup record

DeleteVDTopupOptionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	• 1 – The topup option is successfully deleted. • 0 – The topup option is not deleted

DiscountInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
align_billing	string	Defines how / if the usage period should be aligned to the customer's billing period Supported values: 'Y', 'R', 'N', where 'R' and 'Y' are identical and 'R' is kept only to preserve compatibility. Default N
dg_name	string	Destination group name
exclusive	string	Specifies whether an account should be granted exclusive free calls. Possible values: • I – Never. • N – Always. • Y – When lower than full.

		- F – After the last threshold. The default value is **N**.
i_billing_processor	int	The unique ID of the taxation method for service wallet top-up.
i_dest_group	int	The unique ID of the destination group
i_service	int	The unique ID of the service. The default value is 3 (Voice calls)
i_tax_transaction_code	int	The ID of the tax transaction code for service wallet top-up
i_vd_dg	int	The unique ID of the discount for a specific destination group
i_vd_plan	int	The unique ID of the volume discount plan
max_peak_level	int	Together with the *peak_level* property, specifies the period when this discount should be used. This property defines the maximum level (Peak, Off-Peak, 2nd Off-Peak) for this discount Possible values: - 0 – Peak - 1 – Off-Peak - 2 – 2nd Off-Peak
peak_level	int	Specifies whether this volume discount will be applied during peak or off-peak periods If the off-peak period is not defined, then the peak period will be used. Possible values: - 0 – Peak - 1 – Off-Peak - 2 – 2nd Off-Peak
prorate	string	Prorates the thresholds when the discount can’t be applied from the beginning Possible values: Y/N
rate_unit	string	Units (e.g. USD, messages, minutes)
restart	string	Specifies whether a new discount will be applied after the previous

		one finishes Possible values: Y/N, default N
rollover_periods	int	The number of periods when the rolled over quota will be effective Possible values: 0/1/2/3, default 0
service_name	string	Name of the service
tax_transaction_code	string	A tax code related to the taxation processor. Used for the service wallet top-up.
threshold_list	Array of **VDThresholdInfo** structures	A list of discount thresholds
threshold_type	string	Discount type Possible values: - Charged Amount - Charged Time
topup_option_list	Array of **VDTopupOptionInfo** structures	A list of topup options
usage_period	int	This specifies how often the volume discount is reset. Leave this empty for "One time" (never reset) Possible values: - Empty – One time – A volume discount is applied one time only - 1 – Daily – A volume discount is applied every day - 2 – Weekly – A volume discount is applied every week - 3 – Semimonthly – A volume discount is applied semimonthly - 4 – Monthly – A volume discount is applied every

		month

VDThresholdInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_threshold	int	The unique ID of the volume discount threshold record
i_vd_dg	int	The unique ID of the discount for a specific destination group
notify_if_exceeded	string	Flag which indicates the status of notification if threshold is exceeded
alter_service	string	Alter service value
threshold_value ⁿ	string	The threshold value is measured either in currency units or time units (minutes), according to the type of discount. The nill flag sets the threshold to unlimited (this level of discount is provided until the end of its usage period)
discount	float	Discount value (in percent %)
xdr_split	string	Flag that shows whether the threshold record is marked as splitting (Split xDRs)
warning_threshold ⁿ	float	This option allows you to define an additional threshold. When that threshold is reached, an email or SMS notification is sent to your customers informing them that the volume of services consumed is approaching the discount threshold.

VDTopupOptionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_dg	int	The unique ID of the discount for a specific destination group
i_vd_topup	int	The unique ID of the volume discount topup record
topup_amount	float	The amount of service units to topup
topup_expiry_time	int	The lifetime of the top-up option, the number of days
topup_fee	float	The amount of money an end

		user is charged for topup

GetDiscountPlanInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_plan	int	The unique ID of a volume discount plan

GetDiscountPlanInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
discount_plan_info	DiscountPlanInfo structure	Complete information about a volume discount plan

DiscountPlanInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_plan	int	The unique ID of a volume discount plan
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer to whom the volume discount plan record is assigned
managed_by	string	The name of the customer who manages the volume discount plan
i_dest_group_set	int	The unique ID of the destination group set associated with this volume discount plan
dest_group_set_name	string	The destination group set name
iso_4217	string	The volume discount plan currency
destination_lookup	string	Destination lookup strategy. Possible values: • N – Destination lookup by rate. The prefix in the destination group must be exactly the same as the one defined in the tariff. • Y – Destination lookup by prefix. The destination group in this case includes a matching prefix. • P – Destination lookup by full rating pattern. The discount plan with the longest match applies.

		- L – The discount plan contains a service pool, thus, no destination lookup is performed.
description	string	A description of this volume discount plan
name	string	The volume discount plan name
rounding	int	The number of digits after the point for rounding
reset_period	string	The discount plan lifetime period
is_used	int	Shows whether the discount plan is used or not

GetDiscountPlanListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	Name pattern of a volume discount plan
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer who the volume discount plan is assigned to. Specify 0 to retrieve volume discount plans managed by the administrator, leave blank to get all volume discount plans
iso_4217	string	Volume discount plan currency
get_total	int	Get the total number of the retrieved volume discount plans
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request

GetDiscountPlanListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
discount_plan_list	Array of DiscountPlanInfo structures	The list of volume discount plans
total	int	The number of the retrieved volume discount plans

AddDiscountPlanRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
discount_plan_info	DiscountPlanInfo structure	Complete information about a new volume discount plan

AddDiscountPlanResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_plan	int	The unique ID of the volume discount plan

UpdateDiscountPlanRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
discount_plan_info	DiscountPlanInfo structure	Complete information about a volume discount plan to be updated

UpdateDiscountPlanResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_plan	int	The unique ID of the volume discount plan

CloneDiscountPlanRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer
i_vd_plan	int	The unique ID of the volume discount plan to be cloned
name	string	The name of the discount plan clone

CloneDiscountPlanResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_plan	int	The unique ID of the volume discount plan clone

DeleteDiscountPlanRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_plan	int	The unique ID of the volume discount plan to be deleted

DeleteDiscountPlanResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if operation is successful, 0 if

		not

GetDiscountInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_dg	int	The unique ID of the discount for a specific destination group

GetDiscountInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
discount_info	**DiscountInfo** structure	Complete information about the discount for a specific destination group

GetDiscountListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_plan	int	The unique ID of the volume discount plan
service_name	string	Service name pattern
dg_name	string	Destination group name pattern
peak_level	int	ID of the peak level: 0 (peak period), 1 (off-peak period), 2 (2nd off-peak period)
with_thresholds	int	Specifies whether to retrieve thresholds for the discount

GetDiscountListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
discount_list	Array of **DiscountInfo** structures	Array of the volume discount plan structures

AddDiscountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
discount_info	**DiscountInfo** structure	Complete information about the discount for a specific destination group

AddDiscountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_dg	int	The unique ID of the discount for a specific destination group

UpdateDiscountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
discount_info	DiscountInfo structure	Complete information about the discount for a specific destination group

UpdateDiscountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_dg	int	The unique ID of the discount for a specific destination group

DeleteDiscountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_dg	int	The unique ID of the discount for a specific destination group to be deleted

DeleteDiscountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if operation is successful, 0 if not

GetVDThresholdListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_dg	int	The unique ID of the discount for a specific destination group

GetVDThresholdListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
threshold_list ⁿ	Array of VDThresholdInfo structures	The list of thresholds of a specific discount

GetVDThresholdInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_threshold	int	The unique ID of a threshold from a specific discount

GetVDThresholdInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
vd_threshold	VDThresholdInfo structure	Complete information about the requested

		threshold

AddVDThresholdRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
vd_threshold_info	VDThresholdInfo structure	Complete information about a threshold for a specific discount

AddVDThresholdResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_threshold	int	The unique ID of the threshold added for a specific discount

UpdateVDThresholdRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
vd_threshold_info	VDThresholdInfo structure	Complete information about a threshold to be updated for a specific discount

UpdateVDThresholdResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_threshold	int	The unique ID of the volume discount threshold object

DeleteVDThresholdRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_threshold	int	The unique ID of a threshold to be deleted from a specific discount

DeleteVDThresholdResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if operation is successful, 0 if not

Bundle Promotion Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/BundlePromotion**

Methods

get_bundle_promotion_list

Parameters: **GetBundlePromotionListRequest**
Return value: **GetBundlePromotionListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to get the list of bundle promotions.

get_bundle_promotion_info

Parameters: **GetDeleteBundlePromotionRequest**
Return value: **GetBundlePromotionInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to get the bundle promotion information.

add_bundle_promotion

Parameters: **AddBundlePromotionRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateBundlePromotionResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to add a new bundle promotion.

update_bundle_promotion

Parameters: **UpdateBundlePromotionRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateBundlePromotionResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update the bundle promotion information.

delete_bundle_promotion

Parameters: **GetDeleteBundlePromotionRequest**
Return value: **DeleteBundlePromotionResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to delete the bundle promotion.

get_criteria_list

Parameters: **GetCriteriaListRequest**
Return value: **GetCriteriaListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to get the list of the bundle promotion criteria.

get_criterion

Parameters: **GetDeleteCriterionRequest**
Return value: **GetCriterionInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to get the information about the bundle promotion criterion.

add_criterion

Parameters: **AddUpdateCriterionRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateCriterionResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to add a new bundle promotion criterion.

update_criterion

Parameters: **AddUpdateCriterionRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateCriterionResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update the bundle promotion criterion.

delete_criterion

Parameters: **DeleteCriterionRequest**
Return value: **DeleteCriterionResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to delete the bundle promotion criterion.

Type Reference

GetBundlePromotionListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
filter	string	Allows retrieving bundle promotions by the name or part of the name.
get_total	int	Specifies whether to show the total number of found bundle promotions. Then, even if, e.g. the limit property is specified, the total number of bundle promotions that satisfy other conditions will be shown.
iso_4217	string	The bundle promotion plan currency in the three-letter format (ISO 4217).
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
managed_by	int	The unique ID of the reseller who manages the required bundle promotions.
managed_by_admin	string	Specifies that only those bundle promotions that are managed by administrator must be retrieved. Possible values: • Y – Retrieve only bundle promotions managed by admin • N – Retrieve all bundle promotions
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property specified in the API request

GetBundlePromotionListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
bundle_promotion_list	Array of the **BundlePromotionInfo** structures	The list of bundle promotions with their properties
total	int	The total number of bundle promotion plans found

BundlePromotionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
description	string	The description of the bundle promotion plan
i_bd_plan	int	The unique ID of the bundle promotion plan
i_dest_group_set	int	The unique ID of the destination group set associated with this bundle promotion plan. This property is mandatory when the structure is used as a parameter of the **AddBundlePromotionRequest**.
is_used	int	Indicates whether the bundle promotion plan is used or not. Possible values: • 1 – The bundle promotion plan is used. • 0 – The bundle promotion plan is not used.
iso_4217	string	The bundle promotion plan currency in the three-letter format (ISO 4217). This property is mandatory when the structure is used as a parameter of the **AddBundlePromotionRequest**.
managed_by	int	The unique ID of the reseller that manages this bundle promotion plan
name	string	The name of the bundle promotion plan. This property is mandatory when the structure is used as a parameter

		of the **AddBundlePromotionRequest**.

GetDeleteBundlePromotionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_bd_plan	int	The unique ID of the bundle promotion plan

GetBundlePromotionInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
bundle_promotion_info	**BundlePromotionInfo** structure	The information about the bundle promotion

AddBundlePromotionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
bundle_promotion_info	**BundlePromotionInfo** structure	The information about the bundle promotion. Note that the *name*, *i_dest_group_set*, *iso_4217* parameters of the **BundlePromotionInfo** structure are mandatory in this case.

AddUpdateBundlePromotionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_bd_plan	int	The unique ID of the bundle promotion

UpdateBundlePromotionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
bundle_promotion_info	**BundlePromotionInfo** structure	The information about the bundle promotion

DeleteBundlePromotionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	Possible values:

		• 1 – The bundle promotion is successfully deleted. • 0 – The bundle promotion has not been deleted.

GetCriteriaListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
get_total	int	Specifies whether to show the total number of criteria found. Then, even if, e.g. the limit property is specified, the total number of criteria that satisfy other conditions will be shown.
i_bd_plan	int	The unique ID of the bundle promotion
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request
with_thresholds	int	Specifies whether to show the list of thresholds associated with the criteria. • 1 – Show the the list of thresholds. • 0 – Do not show the list of thresholds.

GetCriteriaListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
criteria_list	Array of the **CriterionInfo** structures	The list of bundle promotion criteria with their properties.

CriterionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
amount_type	string	Specifies whether the promotion is based on a

		percentage or a fixed sum of money: Possible values: - fixed – Increases or decreases service payment by a fixed amount of money. - Percentage – Increases or decreases service payment by a defined percentage. The default value is ‘fixed’.
bundle_discount_threshold_list	**BundleDiscountThresholdList** structure	The list of bundle promotion tresholds
charge_type	string	Indicates whether a customer should be charged or credited for the promotion. Possible values: - credit - charge The default value is ‘credit’.
i_bd_criteria	int	The unique ID of the bundle promotion criterion. This parameter is mandatory for the update_criterion method.
i_bd_plan	int	The unique ID of the bundle promotion
i_dest_group	int	The unique ID of the destination group associated with this criteria
i_service_apply	int	Indicates whether to apply the promotion to a service, the whole bill, payments, taxes, credits / adjustments or subscriptions (all or one in particular). The unique ID of the corresponding entity.
i_service_used	int	The unique ID of the service

		which will be used to analyze how much money the customer has spent on services during the billing period to credit or charge the customer accordingly
i_subscription	int	The unique ID of the subscription associated with this bundle promotion criterion. If blank, the promotion is apllied to the customer's own subscriptions and *all* of their credit accounts' subscriptions.
i_tax_transaction_code	int	The tax transaction code ID
inv_comment	string	The invoice comment.

BundleDiscountThresholdList structure

Property	Type	Description
bundle_discount_threshold_list	Array of the **BundleDiscountThresholdInfo** structures	The list of the thresholds for the bundle promotion criterion with their properties

BundleDiscountThresholdInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
discount	float	The amount of the discount that applies to the threshold set
threshold	float	The threshold of the bundle promotion criterion. 0 means that te threshold is unlimited.

GetCriterionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_bd_criteria	string	The unique ID of the bundle promotion criteria
with_thresholds	int	Specifies whether to show the list of thresholds associated with the criteria.

		Possible values: - 1 – Show the the list of thresholds. - 0 – Do not show the list of thresholds.

GetCriterionInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
criterion_infon	**CriterionInfo** structure	The information about the bundle promotion criterion

AddUpdateCriterionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
criterion_info	CriterionInfo structure	The information about the bundle promotion criteria. The *i_bd_criteria* parameter is mandatory for the update_criterion method.

AddUpdateCriterionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_bd_criteria	int	The unique ID of the bundle promotion criterion

DeleteCriterionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_bd_criteria	string	The unique ID of the bundle promotion criterion

DeleteCriterionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	Possible values: - 1 – The bundle promotion criteria are successfully deleted. - 0 – The bundle promotion criteria have not been deleted.

Brand Pane Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/BrandPane**

Methods

get_brand_pane_zip

Parameters: **GetBrandPaneRequest**
Return value: **GetBrandPaneResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the brandpane template and css files. The brandpane-related files are returned in a MIME attachment.

Type Reference

GetBrandPaneRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
env	string	This property represents environments. It must be 'default' (for an unspecified environment) or the *i_env* number
realm	string	Realm name as in the configuration (admin, accounts, cc_staff, customer, vendor, representative, etc.)

GetBrandPaneResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
html_file_name	string	A path (relative to `/home/porta-admin` directory) to the brandpane's template – HTML file named 'brandpane.tmpl' (e.g. `/brandpane/env_3/accounts/brandpane.tmpl`)
css_file_name	string	A path (relative to `/home/porta-admin` directory) to the brandpane's style – CSS file (e.g. `/brandpane/env_3/accounts/brandpane.css`)

Dialing Rule Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/DialingRule**

Methods

get_dialing_rules_list

Parameters: **GetDialingRulesListRequest**
Return value: **GetDialingRulesListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of dialing rules.

get_dialing_rule_info

Parameters: **GetDialingRuleInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetDialingRuleInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the dialing rule data.

add_dialing_rule

Parameters: **AddUpdateDialingRuleRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateDialingRuleResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to add a dialing rule.

update_dialing_rule

Parameters: **AddUpdateDialingRuleRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateDialingRuleResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to update a dialing rule.

delete_dialing_rule

Parameters: **DeleteDialingRuleRequest**
Return value: **DeleteDialingRuleResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to delete a dialing rule.

test_translation_rule

Parameters: TestTranslationRuleRequest
Return value: TestTranslationRuleResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to test a specific dialing rule (provided as a translation rule string) and a number.

Type Reference

GetDialingRulesListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
name_pattern	string	A pattern for the dialing rule name to search by
with_tech_prefix	int	For administrators the response may contain a special "Tech Prefix" dialing rule

GetDialingRulesListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
dialing_rules_list	Array of DialingRuleInfo structures	The list of dialing rules

DialingRuleInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dialing_rule	int	The unique ID of the dialing rule record
name	string	The dialing rule name
rule	DialingRuleOptionsInfo structure	The structure of dialing rule options
rule_type	string	Type of the dialing rule wizard. Possible values: • pbx – The wizard

		for creating pbx dialing rules. Both transaltion parameters and service codes are available. • plan – Only translation parameters will be available in the wizard. • advanced – The wizard for creating custom dialing rules. Dialing rules can be created by using Perl regular expressions.
dial_codes	**DialingCodes** structure	The structure of PBX feature access codes
description	string	The dialing rule description
tr_rule_from_local	string	Translation rule 'from local format'
tr_rule_to_local	string	Translation rule 'to local format'
restricted	string (Y, N)	Specifies whether only the administrator is allowed to assign this dialing rule
owner_type	string	The type of dialing rule owner. One of the following: • Customer • CustomerSite • Account
i_owner	int	The unique ID of the dialing rule owner record
usage_type	string	The entities this rule can be applied to. Possible values: • D – A dialing rule that can be applied to accounts, customers and customer sites. • I – A dialing rule for the 'from Vendor'

		types of connections. - O – A dialing rule for the 'to vendor' types of connections. - T – A translation rule used to add or remove tech prefix. The I, O, T values can not be used when rule_type is set to 'pbx'.

DialingRuleOptionsInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
ac	string	Area code(s)
cc	string	Country code
cs	int	Possible values: - 0 – Selection code options disabled - 1 – Routing plan selection enabled - 2 – Carrier code enabled
csdr	int (0, 1)	1 – Apply the dialling rule to a number that follows after a selection code
csl	string	Local carrier code for stripping selection code from CLD
cslps	string	Carrier code for local calls
csnps	string	Carrier code for domestic long distance calls
csp	string	Pattern or a list of selection codes allowed for the customer
csps	string	Specify "!" in this field to reject authorization if there is no selection code set in the default routing plan
css	int (0, 1)	1 – Strip a selection code after selection routing plan
dp	string	Prefix for domestic calls, but outside of area code
em	string	Emergency numbers; comma-separated list
ia	int (0, 1)	1 – Always dial the area code as a part of the number
ip	string	International dialing prefix
location	string	Indicates where the relevant dialing rule belongs to Possible values: I – The flag for an international dialing rule

		A – The flag for North American dialing rule.
nex	string	National exceptions; comma-separated list
nl	int	Local dialing number length
op	string	Prefix for accessing the outside phone network

DialingCodes structure

Property	Type	Description
bypass_dial_plan	string, max 6 chars	A feature access code (e.g. *3164*)
call_park	string, max 5 chars	The end user can dial this access code to park a call. The default value is *70.
call_release	string, max 5 chars	The end user can dial this access code to retrieve a call from the parked status. The default value is *71.
clir_hide	string, max 5 chars	The end user can dial this code before dialing the phone number to prohibit the calling number from being displayed to the called party. The default value is *67.
clir_show	string, max 5 chars	An end user can dial this access code before dialing the phone number to allow the calling number to be displayed to the called party. The default value is *68.
dial_out	string, max 5 chars	An end user can dial this access code while on a call to transfer the call to another end user. This feature is available only for forwarded calls. The default value is *66.
group_pickup	string, max 5 chars	An end user can dial this access code to answer a call arriving to the other accounts of this customer. The default value is *40.
paging_prefix	string, max 5 chars	A dial code that allows establishing intercom calls between two extensions. The default value is *33.

GetDialingRuleInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dialing_rule	int	The unique ID of the dialing rule record
owner_type	string	The type of dialing rule owner. One of the following: • Customer • CustomerSite • Account
i_owner	int	The unique ID of the dialing rule owner record
with_tech_prefix	int	• 1 – The response will include the special 'tech prefix' dialing rule (for administrators only). • 0 – The 'tech prefix' dialing rule will not be included.

GetDialingRuleInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
dialing_rule_info	DialingRuleInfo structure	The complete information about a dialing rule

AddUpdateDialingRuleRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
dialing_rule_info	DialingRuleInfo structure	The complete information about a dialing rule

AddUpdateDialingRuleResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dialing_rule	int	The unique ID of the dialing rule record

DeleteDialingRuleRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dialing_rule	int	The unique ID of the dialing rule record

DeleteDialingRuleResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if operation is successful, 0 if not

TestTranslationRuleRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
rule	string	A translation rule to test, e.g. *local_to_e164($_,{cc=>'1',ia=>'0', dp=>'1',ip=>'011',em=>'911',ex=>'411',cs=>'0'});*
string	string	A number to test on

TestTranslationRuleResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
translated_string n	string	A string with the result of the translation

Routing Plan Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/RoutingPlan**

Methods

get_route_list

Parameters: **GetRouteListRequest**
Return value: **GetRouteListResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to test a dialplan for a specific telephone number or certain destinations at any moment in time.

get_routing_plan_list

Parameters: **GetRoutingPlanListRequest**
Return value: **GetRoutingPlanListResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of routing plans.

get_routing_plan_info

Parameters: **GetRoutingPlanInfoRequest**

Return value: **GetRoutingPlanInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a routing plan record from the database.

add_routing_plan

Parameters: **AddUpdateRoutingPlanRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateRoutingPlanResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to create a new routing plan using the supplied data.

update_routing_plan

Parameters: **AddUpdateRoutingPlanRequest**
Return value: **AddUpdateRoutingPlanResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to update a routing plan using the supplied data.

delete_routing_plan

Parameters: **DeleteRoutingPlanRequest**
Return value: **DeleteRoutingPlanResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to delete a routing plan record from the database.

get_rp_connection_list

Parameters: **GetRPConnectionListRequest**
Return value: **GetRPConnectionListResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a list of custom routing records from the database.

get_rp_connection_info

Parameters: **GetRPConnectionInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetRPConnectionInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a custom routing record from the database.

add_rp_connection

Parameters: AddUpdateRPConnectionRequest
Return value: AddUpdateRPConnectionResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to define custom routing per destination group.

Note that it can be defined only for routing plans with the **Override Routes** option enabled (override_routes_enabled = "Y").

update_rp_connection

Parameters: AddUpdateRPConnectionRequest
Return value: AddUpdateRPConnectionResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to change custom routing per destination group.

delete_rp_connection

Parameters: DeleteRPConnectionRequest
Return value: DeleteRPConnectionResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to remove custom routing per destination group.

Type Reference

GetRouteListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
number	string	Type either a full number or a prefix into this field to see the resulting list of routes for this number
i_routing_plan	int	The unique ID of a routing plan to be used for a dialplan test. The system will offer a different set of routes depending on the routing plan. Skip this property in a request to test dialplan for all available routes
i_node	int	The unique ID of a node record. You

		may select either **Generic Routing** (to see all the routes outside of the network) by skipping this property in a request or a specific node (to see the routes available when a call is handled by this node)
i_service_type	int	The unique ID of the service type
transport_protocol	string	A transport protocol to be used in the simulation. Posible values: • SIP • SMPP
apply_penalties	int	Allows to see the resulting list of routes regardless of the currently applied adaptive routing penalties
effective_time	dateTime	The search can be performed in real time or simulate any date and time

GetRouteListInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
route_list	Array of **RouteInfo** structures	The list of routes

RouteInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
appcode	string	The number of an IVR application if you test routing to this IVR application
cld	string	Originally called number
t_cld	string	Translated called station ID (DNIS), as it will be sent to the vendor using this specific route.
cost	float	Next interval price for the given destination (per minute)
huntstop	string	If one of the routes has huntstop enabled, then all routes with a lower route category or preference will be ignored
prefernce	int	Routing preference for this destination
route_category_name	string	Routing category name
currency	string	The currency used to provide call cost value
destination	string	Matching destination from the

		corresponding tariff
destination_country	string	The country where the tested destination is located
destination_description	string	Destination description
h323	string	Shows whether the route supports an H323 protocol
sip	string	Shows whether the route supports a SIP protocol
i_connection	int	The unique ID of the connection record
i_rate	int	The unique ID of the Rate record
i_tariff	int	The unique ID of the Tariff record
i_vendor	int	The unique ID of the Vendor record
i_route_category	int	The unique ID of the route category record
node_name	string	Name of the node
connection_name	string	Name of used connection
penalty	string	Shows whether the connection is penalized or not
remote_ip	string	The node (or remote gateway IP) where the call will be routed
tariff_name	string	The tariff used to bill this call
tech_prefix	string	Tech prefix configured on the connection
translation_rule	string	Ctranslation rule configured on the connection
vendor_name	string	Call terminating vendor

GetRoutingPlanListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	A routing plan name pattern
no_usage_check	int	Do not perform a routing plane usage check. Possible values: • 1 – Do not check whether a routing plan is in use. • 0 – Check whether a routing plan is in use.

GetRoutingPlanListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
routing_plan_list	Array of RoutingPlanInfo	A list of routing plans

	structures	

GetRoutingPlanInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_routing_plan	int	The unique ID of the routing plan record

GetRoutingPlanInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
routing_plan_info	RoutingPlanInfo structure	Complete information about the routing plan

AddUpdateRoutingPlanRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
routing_plan_info	RoutingPlanInfo structure	Complete information about the routing plan

AddUpdateRoutingPlanResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_routing_plan	int	The unique ID of the created routing plan record

DeleteRoutingPlanRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_routing_plan	int	The unique ID of the created routing plan record

DeleteRoutingPlanResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if operation is successful, 0 if not

RoutingPlanInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_routing_plan	int	The unique ID of the routing plan record
name	string	The name of the routing plan
description	string	The description of the routing plan
profit_guarantee	string	Enables choosing only the routes which guarantee profit. When calculating a routing list for a customer with this routing plan,

		compares the price used to charge the customer with the termination cost of each vendor. If the vendor's costs are higher than the customer's rate, excludes the vendor from the list (see the note below)
profit_monitor	string	Enables receiving real-time email alerts whenever a customer (with this routing plan assigned) makes a call on which you lose money.
profit_min_abs	float	Specify the amount in your base currency that will indicate the minimum required per-minute profit (the vendor's cost per minute must be lower than the customer's rate by at least the amount specified.) or the maximum allowed per-minute loss (if your policy for this service doesn't include a minimum per-minute profit and in addition, you tolerate a certain amount of loss, then specify the limit for that loss here)
profit_min_rel	float	Specify a relative threshold for per-minute profit or a relative limit for per-minute loss. This can be useful if specifying the amount of profit per minute does not yield the desired results.
profit_combination	string	You can specify that a route must satisfy both conditions, i.e. both absolute and relative profit, or at least one
profit_dispersion	float	Defines the maximum acceptable price difference between two vendors when their order in the routing list (determined by cost) randomly changes to provide load-balancing. There is a higher probability of such a "swap" when the difference in the price between them is minimal, and this quickly decreases as the cost difference approaches the threshold value.

selection_code	string	The selection code that customers will dial before the destination number to select this routing plan.
utilization_cost_diff_limit	float	Defines the largest tolerable decrease in revenue (since more expensive vendors would be used) in exchange for better connection utilization and improved call quality.
override_routes_enabled *	string	Enables the LCR override functionality. You can define a list of connections for a destination group in the desired routing order, and calls will be routed according to this sequence before (or instead of) applying "normal" LCR routing.
categories_enabled *	string	Enables defining which categories of vendors will be available for termination and in what sequence.
i_dest_group_set *	int	The unique ID of destination group set record to override routing within this set.
no_delete **	int	Shows that the Routing Plan is used and can't be deleted (used in the RoutingPlanList method only)

GetRPConnectionListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_routing_plan	int	The unique ID of the routing plan record

GetRPConnectionListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
rp_connection_list	Array of **RPConnectionInfo** structures	A list of custom routing records

GetRPConnectionInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rp_connection	int	The unique ID of a custom

		routing record

GetRPConnectionInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
rp_connection_info	RPConnectionInfo structure	Complete information about custom routing configured for a particular destination group

AddUpdateRPConnectionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
rp_connection_info	RPConnectionInfo structure	Complete information about custom routing configured for a particular destination group

AddUpdateRPConnectionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rp_connection	int	The unique ID of the added / updated custom routing

RPConnectionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rp_connection	int	The unique ID of the custom routing configured for a particular destination group
i_routing_plan *	int	The unique ID of the routing plan record
i_dest_group *	int	The unique ID of the destination group record
i_connection ⁿ	int	The unique ID of the connection record. The nill flag sets LCR
hunt_order	int	Specifies the place of this connection in the list of connections created to route the call according to this sequence before (or instead of) applying “normal” LCR routing
hunt_order_exclusive	string (Y, N)	Specifies whether this entry in the override list is a percentage-share connection pool, where each connection has a chance to be the

		first route proportionate to the assigned percentage value
weight	int	A percentage value assigned to this connection pool in the override list

DeleteRPConnectionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rp_connection	int	The unique ID of the custom routing configured for a particular destination group

DeleteRPConnectionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if operation is successful, 0 if not

SIM Card Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/SIMCard**

Methods

get_card_list

Parameters: **GetSIMCardListRequest**
Return value: **GetSIMCardListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables the API user to get the list of SIM cards filtered by various parameters.

get_card_info

Parameters: **GetSIMCardInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetSIMCardInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables the API user to get a DID number record from the database.

Type Reference

GetSIMCardListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
get_total	int	Get the total number of all retrieved SIM card records
i_account	int	The ID of the account record
iccid	string	Search pattern for the Integrated Circuit Card ID
imsi	string	Search pattern for the International Mobile Subscriber Identity
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve
managed_by	int	The unique ID of the reseller who owns the SIM card
msisdn	string	Search pattern for the Mobile Subscriber Integrated Services Digital Number
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
status	string	Search for SIM cards based on their status. Possible values: • free • used

GetSIMCardListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
card_list	Array of SIMCardInfo structure	Set of SIM card data records
total	int	The total number of retrieved SIM card data records

GetSIMCardInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_sim_card	int	The ID of the SIM card record
imsi	int	The International Mobile Subscriber Identity of the SIM card record

GetSIMCardInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
card_info	SIMCardInfo structure	Complete information about the SIM card

SIMCardInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
amf	string	The authentication management field
auth_key	string	Authentication key
description	string	SIM card descriptoin
hlr	string	The name of Home Location Register database
i_account	int	The ID of the account record
i_sim_card	int	The ID of the SIM card record
iccid	string	The Integrated Circuit Card ID
imsi	string	The International Mobile Subscriber Identity of the SIM card
managed_by	int	The unique ID of the reseller who owns the SIM card
msisdn	string	The Mobile Subscriber Integrated Services Digital Number. This is the account ID (PIN) on the PortaBilling interface.
notepad	string	Comments regarding this SIM card
opc_key	string	The operator key associated with and stored on the SIM card

Service Features

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/ServiceFeatures**

Methods

get_service_features_list

Parameters: **GetServiceFeaturesListRequest**
Return value: **GetServiceFeaturesListResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an administrator to get the list of service features.

Type Reference

GetServiceFeaturesListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
level	string	One of the following: • Customers – show customers' service features • Accounts – show account's service features • Customer Sites – show service features defined in customer sites • Products – show service features defined in products • All – show all service features in the system
show_attributes	int	Flag that indicates whether the service feature attributes will be shown: 1 (show), 0 (do not show)

GetServiceFeaturesListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
service_features_list ⁿ	ServiceFeaturesList structure	Complete information about the service features

ServiceFeaturesList structure

Property	Type	Description
accounts ⁿ	Array of ServiceFeatureDetails structures	The list of account's service features
customers ⁿ	Array of ServiceFeatureDetails structures	The list of customers' service features
products ⁿ	Array of ServiceFeatureDetails structures	The list of service features defined in products
customersites ⁿ	Array of ServiceFeatureDetails structures	The list of service features defined in customer sites

ServiceFeatureDetails structure

Property	Type	Description
feature_name	string	Service feature name
default_flag	string	Default value of the corresponding service feature item. One of the following: • Y – enabled • N – disabled • ^ – customer's default • ~ – product default
i_service_feature	string	The unique ID of the service feature
flag_pos ⁿ	int	Service_flag item position in the service features array
attributes_list	Array of **ServiceFeatureAttributeDetails** structures	The list of service feature attributes

ServiceFeatureAttributeDetails structure

Property	Type	Description
i_sattribute	int	The unique ID of the service feature attribute
name	string	Service feature attribute name
default_value ⁿ	string	Service feature attribute default value
multivalue	string	Indicates whether multiple value entries are allowed

Service Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Service**

Methods

get_service_list

Parameters: **GetServiceListRequest**
Return value: **GetServiceListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of services.

get_service_type_list

Parameters: **GetServiceTypeListRequest**
Return value: **GetServiceTypeListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of service types.

get_service_type_info

Parameters: **GetServiceTypeInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetServiceTypeInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a service type record from the database.

get_service_pool_info

Parameters: **GetServicePoolInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetServicePoolInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to get information about a service pool.

Type Reference

GetServiceListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
i_service_type	string	The unique ID of the service type
name	string	Name pattern of a service
get_total	string	Get the total number of the retrieved services

GetServiceListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
service_list ⁿ	Array of ServiceInfo structures	The list of services
total	int	The number of the retrieved services

ServiceInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_service	int	The unique ID of the service record
name	string	Service name
unit	string	A customer-visible name for the units in which service use is measured
rate_unit	string	A customer-visible name for the units used to calculate service charges
ratio	int	If billing units are different from base units, this parameter defines how many base units make up one billing unit
i_service_type	int	The unique ID of the related service type
rating_base	string	Specifies which particular parameter is used to calculate charges, e.g. “session time”, “amount of data transferred” and the like.
i_st_charge_unit	int	The unique ID of the related service type charge unit

GetServiceTypeListRequest structure

Does not include any properties

GetServiceTypeListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
service_type_list	Array of ServiceTypeInfo structure	Set of service type records

ServiceTypeInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_service_type	int	The unique ID of the service type
name	string	The logical name of the service type
usage_rating	string	Shows whether usage charging is applicable or not

		for this service type. Possible values: 'Y', 'N'

GetServiceTypeInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_service_type	int	Unique ID of the Service Type

GetServiceTypeInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
service_type_info	Array of ServiceTypeInfo	Set of service type records

GetServicePoolInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_pooling_service	int	The ID of the service pool

GetServicePoolInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
service_pool_info	ServiceInfo structure	The service pool information.

ServiceInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dest_group_set	int	The unique ID of the destination group sets record.
i_service	int	The unique ID of the service record
i_service_type	int	The unique ID of the related service type
i_st_charge_unit	int	The unique ID of the related service type's charge unit
name	string	Service name
rate_unit	string	A customer-visible name for the units used to calculate service charges. You will use these units to specify your rating prices, and the usage details in xDRs will be shown in these units
rating_base	string	Specification of which particular parameter is used to calculate charges, e.g. "session time", "amount of data transferred" and the like. Where applicable, the

		rating base selection also defines what is to be used as the base unit; e.g. for the Internet Access service you could use bytes, kilobytes or megabytes as the base unit
ratio	int	If billing units differ from base units, this parameter defines how many base units make up one billing unit (for instance, 1024 bytes makes 1 kilobyte). This parameter is extremely important, as it affects calculations in all xDRs for this service. If you decide to deploy a new service with a different ratio between units (e.g. 1 kilobyte equaling 1000 bytes), a new service type must be created before you attempt to do any further configuration
service_pool_combination_list	Array of **ServicePoolCombinationInfo** structure	The list of the combinations of the service pool. It is used only for pool services
unit	string	A customer-visible name for the units in which service use is measured; this also would be the smallest possible unit you can use in the rating configuration
usage_rating	string	Shows whether usage charging is mandatory or not for the Service. Possible values: "Y", "N".

ServicePoolCombinationInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
dg_name	string	The destination group name
i_dest_group	int	The unique ID of the destination group
i_service	int	The ID of the service
pooled_ratio	int	The ratio for pooled units
pooled_unit	string	The pooled unit
pooled_unit_ratio	string	The ratio for pooled units
service_name	string	The name of the service
unit_ratio	int	The ratio for service pool units

MOH (Music on Hold) Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/MOH**

Methods

get_moh_file

Parameters: **GetMOHFileRequest**
Return value: **GetMOHFileResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to download a MOH file from the system.

upload_moh_file

Parameters: **UploadMOHFileRequest**
Return value: **UploadMOHFileResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to upload and apply a new MOH file to an account or customer.

Type Reference

GetMOHFileRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_moh	int	The unique ID of the MOH record

GetMOHFileResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

UploadMOHFileRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_object	int	The unique ID of an account or a customer
name	string (64 chars max)	MOH record name
object	string	The type of entity (account/customer) to which the MOH file is

		applied

UploadMOHFileResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_moh	int	The unique ID of the MOH record

Originating Line Information (OLI)

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/OLI**

Methods

get_oli_list

Parameters: **GetOliListRequest**
Return value: **GetOliListResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of OLI.

get_oli_info

Parameters: **GetOliInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetOliInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get an OLI record from the database.

Type Reference

GetOliListRequest structure

Does not include any properties

GetOliListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
oli_list	Array of **OliInfo**	The list of OLI records

OliInfo Structure

Property	Type	Description
i_oli	int	The unique ID of the OLI

		record
oli	int	The OLI value
description	string	The OLI description

GetOliInfoRequest Structure

Property	Type	Description
i_oli	int	The unique ID of the OLI record

GetOliInfoResponse Structure

Property	Type	Description
oli_info	Array of **OliInfo**	The OLI info

Billing Sessions Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/BillingSession**

Methods

manage_active_call_recording

Parameters: **ManageActiveCallRecordingRequest**
Return value: **ManageActiveCallRecordingResponse**
Realm: administrator, retail customer, account

This method enables an API user to start or stop recording during the call.

get_active_calls_list

Parameters: **GetActiveCallsRequest**
Return value: **GetActiveCallsResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of active calls for a customer or an account.

add_disconnect_queue_record

Parameters: **AddDisconnectQueueRecordRequest**
Return value: **AddDisconnectQueueRecordResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an administrator to disconnect an Internet session (by adding a record to the disconnect queue).

Type Reference

ManageActiveCallRecordingRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
call_id	string	The unique ID of the call
command	string	Allows you to start or stop call recording. One of the following: • stop • start

ManageActiveCallRecordingResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
cli_status	string	Call recording action status for the caller. One of the following: • FAILED – an error has occured while attempting to enable or disable call recording • DENIED – call recording isn’t allowed according to billing configuration • OK – call recording processed successfully
cld_status	string	Call recording action status for the callee. One of the following: • FAILED – an error has occured while attempting to enable or disable call recording • DENIED – call recording feature isn’t allowed according to billing configuration • OK – call recording action processed successfully

GetActiveCallsRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the *offset* property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the

		beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request

GetActiveCallsResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
active_calls_list ^{n}	Array of ActiveCallInfo	The list of active calls

ActiveCallInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
cli	string	Calling line identification
cld	string	Called line identification
call_id	string	The unique ID of the call
call_origin	string	This is a deprecated equivalent to leg_origin
connect_time	dateTime	Call connect time
i_node	int	The unique ID of the node
i_service_type	int	The unique ID of the service type
id	string	Call owner's account ID
leg_origin	string	In conjunction with the leg_type property determines a leg for the accounting record
leg_type	string	In conjunction with the leg_origin property determines a leg for the accounting record
subscriber_ip	string	The internet address of the end-user

AddDisconnectQueueRecordRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
account_id	string	The unique ID of an account to disconnect
i_node	int	The unique ID of a node on which the service is used (must have **POD Server** enabled)
session_id	string	The unique ID of a session to disconnect
i_service_type	int	The unique ID of the related service type. Default: 6 (NETACCESS)
param1	string	A formatted string with disconnector parameters
at_time	dateTime	Time when the session will be disconnected. Default: current time

tx_expire	dateTime	Time when the record will expire (if the session is not disconnected by this time, it will not be disconnected)

AddDisconnectQueueRecordResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_pod	int	The unique ID of the disconnect request. Refers to the DisconnectQuery table

Access Levels (ACLs) System

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/ACL**

Methods

get_my_permissions_for_objects

Parameters: **GetMyAclForObjectsRequest**
Return value: **GetMyAclForObjectsResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a list of ACL permissions for specific objects on the PortaBilling® web interface.

get_acl_list

Parameters: **GetAclListRequest**
Return value: **GetAclListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of ACL.

Type Reference

GetMyAclForObjectsRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
objects	Array of strings	A list of web interface objects for which the ACL permissions will be collected (e.g. selfcare,

		WebForms, etc.)

GetMyAclForObjectsResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
access_level	AccessLevelInfo structure	The information about the ACL permissions

AccessLevelInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
subsystem	string	The name of the subsystem the current web interface objects belong to
objects	Array of ObjectPermissions structures	The Web interface objects for which ACL permissions have been retrieved
parents	Array of AccessLevelInfo structures	A list of ACLs that are parents to the current ACL

ObjectPermissions structure

Property	Type	Description
object	string	The web interface object for which the ACL permissions were collected
attributes	Array of AttributePermissions structures	A list of ACL permissions for this web interface object

AttributePermission structure

Property	Type	Description
attribute	string	An attribute name

permissions	string	String representation of attribute permissions in the 'CRUD' format (1-granted, 0-revoked): • create • read • update • delete For example, 1100 means that only the create and read permissions are granted to a specific user

GetAclListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
group**	string	The name of ACL group to search
name	string	Search ACL by name
type	enum	Type of ACL to search. Possible values: Component, User, Customer, CC Staff, Account, Vendor, Representative, Reseller, Distributor
with_i_acl	int	If the entity has customized default ACL (instead of the predefined one), specify the unique ID of this customized default ACL here. Then it will be included to the list
subsystem	string	The name of subsystem ACL belongs to
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the *offset* property specified

GetAclListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
acl_list	Array of AclInfo	The list of ACL records.
total	int	The total number of found

		ACLs

AclInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_acl**	int	Unique ID of the ACL
name	string	ACL by name
subsystem	string	Name of subsystem ACL belongs to
group**	string	Name of ACL group
type	enum[Component,User,Customer,CC Staff,Account,Vendor,Representative,Reseller,Distributor]	Type of ACL

Quick Forms Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/QuickForms**

Methods

get_quick_forms_list

Parameters: GetCustomerQFListRequest
Return value: GetCustomerQFListResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to obtain the list of quick forms.

delete_quick_form

Parameters: DeleteQFRequest
Return value: DeleteQFResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to delete a quick form.

GetCustomerQFListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property value to be specified in the API request
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property

		specified

GetCustomerQFListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
qf_forms ⁿ	Array of QFInfo	A list of quick forms
total	int	The total number of the retrieved exchange rate data records

QFInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_env	int	The unique environment ID
i_quick_form	int	The unique ID of the quick form
name	string	The name of the quick form
managed_by	int	The unique ID of the reseller who uses the quick form
i_customer_class	int	The unique ID of the customer class
iso_4217	string	A currency code for the quick form
state	string	The current state of the quick form

DeleteQFRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_quick_form	int	The unique ID of the quick form

DeleteQFResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if operation is successful, 0 if not

Payment Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Payment**

Methods

list_merchants

Parameters: ListMerchantAccountsRequest
Return value: ListMerchantAccountsResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to obtain the list of avalilable payment and payment remittance systems for a given customer.

get_merchant

Parameters: **GetMerchantAccountRequest**
Return value: **GetMerchantAccountResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a payment or payment remittance system data.

add_merchant

Parameters: **AddMerchantAccountRequest**
Return value: **AddMerchantAccountResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to add a payment or payment remittance system.

update_merchant

Parameters: **UpdateMerchantAccountRequest**
Return value: **UpdateMerchantAccountResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to update a payment or payment remittance system.

delete_merchant

Parameters: **DeleteMerchantAccountRequest**
Return value: **DeleteMerchantAccountResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method enables an API user to delete a payment or payment remittance system.

list_processors

Parameters: **ListPaymentProcessorsRequest**
Return value: **ListPaymentProcessorsResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a list of payment processors.

get_processor

Parameters: **GetPaymentProcessorRequest**
Return value: **GetPaymentProcessorResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a payment processor data.

register_transaction

Parameters: **RegisterTransactionRequest**
Return value: **RegisterTransactionResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method enables an API user to initiate an internal transaction in PortaBilling®. Mainly used for making payments via processors with external authentication (the ones such as WorldPay Junior, Moneybookers, PayPal, PayNearMe and Luottokunta which require a user to go to their web page to get authenticated and confirm the transaction.)

get_payment_methods_for_owner

Parameters: **GetPaymentMethodsForOwnerRequest**
Return value: **GetPaymentMethodsForOwnerResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to obtain a list of avalilable payment methods and processors for a given entity's currency.

get_payment_transaction_by_id

Parameters: **GetPaymentTransactionRequest**
Return value: **GetPaymentTransactionResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get info about a transaction by its ID.

get_payment_transaction_list

Parameters: **PaymentTransactionListRequest _GetPaymentTransactionRequest_struct**
Return value: **PaymentTransactionListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account, cc staff, distributor
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get the list of payment transactions.

Type Reference

ListMerchantAccountsRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique Customer ID to list payment systems for
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request
remittance	int	Specifies whether to show payment remittance systems

ListMerchantAccountsResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
merchant_accounts	Array of **MerchantAccount** structures	The list of payment and payment remittance systems

MerchantAccount structure

Property	Type	Description
i_merchant_account	int	The unique ID of the Merchant_Account record
name	string	Payment system name. Possible length: 1–64 symbols.
i_online_payment_processor	int	The unique ID of the Online_Payment_Processor record
login	string	Payment system login. Possible length: 4–64 symbols.
password	string	Payment system password. Possible length: 4–64 symbols.
test_mode	string	Indicates whether

		the payment system works in the test mode or not
i_customer	int	The unique ID of a Customer record (reseller)
url_suffix	string	An URL suffix required to determine the transaction for a processor with post-processing
remote_cc_storage	string	Shows whether the payment information is stored in PortaBilling or not
csc_policy	string	Indicates whether transactions via this payment system require credit card security code or not
assigned_payment_methods	Array of **PaymentMethod** structures	The list of assigned payment methods
available_payment_methods	Array of **PaymentMethod** structures	The list of currently available payment methods which can be assigned
used	int	Shows whether the payment system is used for some currency or not

PaymentMethod structure

Property	Type	Description
i_payment_method	int	The unique ID of the chosen payment method
name	string	The public name of a payment method
online	string	Specifies whether the payment method can be used online
payment_method	string	The internal name of a payment method
ecommerce	string	Specifies whether the payment method can be used for e-commerce transactions

simple_usage	string	Specifies whether the payment method can be used without any redirections

GetMerchantAccountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_merchant_account	int	The unique ID of the Merchant_Account record (a payment or payment remittance system to be shown)

GetMerchantAccountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
merchant_account	MerchantAccount structure	The complete information about the payment or payment remittance system

AddMerchantAccountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
merchant_account	MerchantAccount structure	The Complete information about the payment or payment remittance system
detailed_response	int	Specifies whether the added record will be returned in response or not.
remittance	int	Specifies whether a payment or a payment remittance system is to be added

AddMerchantAccountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_merchant_account	int	The unique ID of the Merchant_Account record
merchant_account	MerchantAccount structure	The complete information about the payment or payment remittance system (a payment or payment remittance system to be added)

UpdateMerchantAccountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
merchant_account	MerchantAccount structure	The complete information about the payment or

		payment remittance system
detailed_response	int	Specifies whether updated record will be returned in response or not

UpdateMerchantAccountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_merchant_account	int	The unique ID of the Merchant_Account record
merchant_account	MerchantAccount structure	The complete information about the payment or payment remittance system

DeleteMerchantAccountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_merchant_account	int	The unique ID of the Merchant_Account record to be deleted

DeleteMerchantAccountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if operation is successful, 0 if not

ListPaymentProcessorsRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
remittance	int	Specifies whether a payment or a payment remittance system is to be shown

ListPaymentProcessorsResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
payment_processors	Array of PaymentProcessor structures	The list of payment processor records

PaymentProcessor structure

Property	Type	Description
i_online_payment_processor	int	The unique payment processor ID
processor	string	The name of the payment processor
web_link	string	A URL for payment

		processor API and documentation
handler	string	Name of the Mason component for creating a specific request template for a particular payment processor with external authentication
callback	string	Name of the callback page for a payment processor with external authentication
ext_auth	string	Indicates whether the method requires external authentication
obsolete	string, Y/N	Shows whether the processor is obsolete
remittance	int	Specifies whether this is a payment processor or a remittance system
post_processing	string	Specifies whether the processor supports post-processing actions or not
email_auth	string	Specifies whether the processor requires email authorization or not
remote_cc_storage	string	Indicates whether the payment processor supports remote storing of credit card info and can use a token for payments
supported_payment_methods	Array of **PaymentMethod** structures	The list of supported payment methods

GetPaymentProcessorRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_online_payment_processor	int	The unique payment processor ID

GetPaymentProcessorResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
payment_processor	PaymentProcessor structure	The complete information about the payment processor

RegisterTransactionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
amount	float	Paid amount (Should be equal to or greater than the **Minimum Allowed Payment**)
i_owner	int	The unique ID of the entity (e.g. i_account, i_customer). Used to get results for another entity.
i_payment_method	int	The unique ID of the chosen Payment Method
owner_type	string, (Customer/ Account)	A symbolic title of the entity. Used to get results for another entity. If `owner_type` and `i_owner` are not specified, then the logged in entity ID is used.
purpose	string	The purpose of the transaction. Possible values: • topup
purpose_details	string	Description of the purpose of the transaction

RegisterTransactionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
transaction	TransactionInfo structure	Complete information about the entered transaction

TransactionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
amount	float	Amount paid
cdrid	string	xDR ID created for the transaction

details	string	Transaction description
i_account	int	The unique Account ID for the transaction
i_customer	int	The unique Customer ID for the transaction
i_env	int	The Unique environment ID for the transaction
i_merchant_account	int	The unique Payment System ID for the transaction
i_online_payment_processor	int	The unique payment processor ID for the transaction
i_payment_method	int	The unique Payment Method ID for the transaction
i_payment_transaction	int	The unique ID of the transaction
unique_transaction_id	string	UUID based universally unique transaction ID. Should be used as i_payment_transaction for transactions via PayNearMe processor
iso_4217	string	Currency used in the transaction
payment_method_info	string	Comment on transaction's Payment Method
result_code	string	Result code of the Transaction
result_message	string	Result message of the Transaction
status	string	Status of the Transaction
test_mode	string, (Y/N)	Indicates whether the payment processor was in test mode at the moment when the transaction was processed
recurring	string, (Y/N)	Indicates whether Recurring Payments are enabled
timestamp	dateTime	The transaction timestamp
x_transaction_id	string	The external transaction unique ID
secret	string	A secret code for the transaction

GetPaymentMethodsForOwnerRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
owner_type	string, (Customer/ Account)	A symbolic title of the entity. Used to get results for another entity. If `owner_type` and `i_owner` are not specified, then the logged in entity ID is used
i_owner	int	The unique ID of the entity (e.g. i_account, i_customer). Used to get results for another entity

GetPaymentMethodsForOwnerResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
payment_methods ⁿ	Array of **PaymentSystemInfo** structures	The list of avalilable payment methods and processors for a given entity's currency

PaymentSystemInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
payment_method	string	Name of the payment method, e.g.: • American Express • Discover • MasterCard • VISA • Maestro • Check • DirectDebitNL. Provide undefined value in order to dismiss a payment method
i_payment_method	int	The unique ID of the payment method
min_allowed_payment	float	The minimal allowed payment amount
ext_auth	string	Indicates whether the method requires external authentication
processor	string	The name of the payment processor
merchant_account_name	string	The name of the merchant account
i_online_payment_processor	int	The unique ID of the payment

		processor
web_link	string	A URL for payment processor API and documentation
handler	string	Name of the Mason component for creating a specific request template for a particular payment processor with external authentication
callback	string	Name of the callback page for a payment processor with external authentication
login	string	Login for the payment processor
url_suffix	string	Suffix URL for the merchant account
icon_url	string	URL for the payment method icon
refnum	string	Reference number (custom field)
test_mode	string	Indicates that the payment processor is in test mode
recurring	string	Indicates whether Recurring Payments are allowed
remote_cc_storage	string	Indicates whether payment processor supports remote storing of credit card info and can use a token for payments

GetPaymentTransactionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_payment_transaction	int	The unique ID of a payment transaction

GetPaymentTransactionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
transaction	TransactionInfo structure	Complete information about the entered transaction

PaymentTransactionListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
from_date	dateTime	Get recorded information starting from this date
i_object	int	The unique ID of an account or a customer
i_payment_method	int	The unique ID of the payment method
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve.

		Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
object	string	The type of entity (account / customer) for which the payment transaction is applied Possible values: - Account - Customer
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the limit property to be specified in the API request.
status	string	The transaction status. Possible values: - Failed - Voided - Started - Cancelled - Completed - Authorized
test_mode	String (Y/N)	Indicates whether the payment processor was in the test mode at the moment when the transaction was processed. Default is N.
to_date	dateTime	Get recorded information before this date

PaymentTransactionListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
payment_transactions[n]	Array of **TransactionInfo** structure	The list of payment transactions

Vendor Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Vendor**

Vendor Management

get_vendor_list

Parameters: **GetVendorListRequest**
Return value: **GetVendorListResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes
This method enables an API user to obtain a list of vendors that satisfy search criteria.

add_vendor

Parameters: **AddVendorRequest**
Return value: **AddVendorResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to create a new vendor record using the supplied data.

update_vendor

Parameters: **UpdateVendorRequest**
Return value: **UpdateVendorResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to update an existing vendor record using the supplied data.

get_vendor_info

Parameters: **GetVendorInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetVendorInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a vendor record from the database.

delete_vendor

Parameters: **DeleteVendorRequest**
Return value: **DeleteVendorResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to delete an existing vendor, provided it has no connections or CDRs.

make_transaction

Parameters: MakeVendorTransactionRequest
Return value: MakeVendorTransactionResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an administrator to correct a vendor's balance.

Type Reference for Vendor Management

VendorInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
refnum	string	Reference number (custom field)
name	string	The name of the vendor. Unique in the billing environment
balance	float	Vendor's balance
i_acl	int	The unique ID of the vendor's access level; refers to the Access_Levels table
i_time_zone	int	The unique ID of the vendor's time zone; refers to the Time_Zones table
tz**	string	Name of the vendor's time zone; refers to the Time_Zones table
i_lang	string	Code of the vendor's web interface language; refers to the Locale_Languages table
companyname	string	Vendor's company name
salutation	string	Vendor's salutation
firstname	string	Vendor's first name
midinit	string	Vendor's middle initial(s)
lastname	string	Vendor's last name
baddr1	string	The 1st line of vendor's address
baddr2	string	The 2nd line of vendor's address
baddr3	string	The 3rd line of vendor's address
baddr4	string	The 4th line of vendor's address
baddr5	string	The 5th line of vendor's address

city	string	City of vendor's address
state	string	Province or state
zip	string	Postal (zip) code. Possible length: 2–10 symbols. You can use letters, digits and symbols ' ' (space) and '-' (dash).
country	string	Country
note	string	Short note (description)
faxnum	string	Fax number
cont1	string	Main contact person
phone1	string	Main phone number
cont2	string	Alternative contact person
phone2	string	Alternative phone number
email	string	Email address
bcc	string	BCC email address
login	string	Vendor's login for self-care web interface
password	string	Vendor's password for self-care web interface
send_statistics	string	Defines what kind of xDR statistics should be delivered to the vendor by email: • F - send full statistics to vendor, • S - send short statistics, • N - do not send statistics
out_date_format	string	Output format for date indication on the vendor's self-care interface
out_time_format	string	Output format for time indication
out_date_time_format	string	Output format for full date/time indication
in_date_format	string	Input format for date indication
in_time_format	string	Input format for time indication
iso_4217	string	ISO4217 code for currency in which vendor is billed
billed_to	date	The date to which subscription charges have already been applied
i_billing_period	int	The unique ID of the vendor's billing period; refers to the Billing_Period table

i_vendor	int	The unique ID of vendor record.
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record. Defines the customer for automatically offsetting the vendor’s balance (if this company also sends you traffic, i.e. it is also your customer). You may only choose a reseller or retail customer defined with the same currency. With these settings, this customer’s traffic will never go to this vendor (since this vendor is excluded from the list of routes created for this customer). Therefore, the possibility of a loop occurring during a bilateral traffic exchange is prevented
offset_threshold	int	When the balances of both the vendor and the associated customer reach the threshold value, PortaBilling® chooses the lesser of two balances and decreases both customer’s and vendor’s balances by this amount

GetVendorListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	Search pattern for vendor
search	string	Pattern that permits search by vendor’s personal information (name, companyname, firstname, lastname, baddr1, baddr2, city, zip, cont1, cont2, phone1, phone2, email, note). Use the following wildcard symbols: • The percentage (%) wildcard enables you to match any string of zero

		or more characters. • The underscore (_) wildcard enables you to match any single character.
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Requires the *limit* property to be specified in the API request

GetVendorListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
vendor_list ^{n}	Array of **VendorInfo** structures	The list of found vendors

AddVendorRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
vendor_info	**VendorInfo** structure	Vendor data

AddVendorResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vendor	int	The unique ID of the created vendor

UpdateVendorRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
vendor_info	**VendorInfo** structure	Vendor data

UpdateVendorResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vendor	int	The unique ID of the created vendor

GetVendorInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vendor	int	The unique ID of the vendor record

name	string	The name of the vendor

GetVendorInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
vendor_info ⁿ	**VendorInfo** structure	Vendor data

DeleteVendorRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vendor	int	The unique ID of vendor record

DeleteVendorResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if operation is successful, 0 if not

MakeVendorTransactionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vendor	int	The unique ID of vendor record
action	string	Same as those available on the Balance Adjustments tab of the Vendor edit interface. One of the following: • Manual charge • Manual credit • Manual payment • Refund
amount	float	Amount by which the vendor's balance will increase / decrease. The number of digits depends on the maximum number of decimal places allowed by the currency
visible_comment	string, 32 chars max	A comment on this transaction, visible to the vendor in the xDR browser

internal_comment	string, 32 chars max	An internal comment on this transaction; not visible in the xDR browser, and accessible only directly from the database
i_service	int	The unique ID of the Service record; refers to the Services table
date_inside_billing_period	date	A date associated with the manual charge/credit transaction. For example, you can specify a date for a manual credit transaction for when a vendor was credited

MakeVendorTransactionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
balance	float (with 5 decimal places)	Vendor's modified balance
i_xdr	int	The unique ID of the xdr record

Connection Management

get_connection_list

Parameters: **GetConnectionListRequest**
Return value: **GetConnectionListResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to obtain a list of connections that satisfy search criteria.

get_connection_info

Parameters: **GetConnectionInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetConnectionInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a connection record from the database.

add_connection

Parameters: AddConnectionRequest
Return value: AddConnectionResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to create a new vendor connection record using the supplied data.

update_connection

Parameters: UpdateConnectionRequest
Return value: UpdateConnectionResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to update an existing vendor connection record using the supplied data.

delete_connection

Parameters: DeleteConnectionRequest
Return value: DeleteConnectionResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to delete an existing vendor connection, provided it has no CDRs.

Type Reference for Connection Management

ConnectionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_connection	int	The unique ID of the vendor connection record
i_vendor	int	The unique ID of the vendor record
description	string	Connection description
i_node	int	Name of the node used for this connection
i_tariff	int	The tariff used to calculate the cost of terminating calls via this connection
port	int	Only on PSTN-related connections. The specified port for PSTN origination or termination The port can be set using wildcards:

		• The percentage (%) wildcard allows you to match any string of zero or more characters; • The underscore (_) wildcard allows you to match any single character
CLD	string	Specifies the access number the customer dialed in order to reach your network
remote_ip	string	The IP of the remote gateway, e.g. `23.45.67.89`
capacity	int	Specifies the maximum number of simultaneous calls the connection can support
i_vendor_acc	int	Defines which username / password should be used for authorization of calls via this connection
i_oli	int	The unique Info Digits identifier. The Info Digits is ISDN Originating Line Information sent by the gateway, which allows accounts to be billed depending on where the call is originated from
rtpp_level	int	Describes the NAT traversal capabilities of the remote gateway (the default value is set to Optimal)
i_service_type	int	The type of service this connection is used to transport (voice calls, Internet connectivity, etc.)
i_criteria	int	Defines what routing criteria will be applied to this connection
sip_specific_settings	string	Additional settings for some call scenarios, for example routing based on Point of Presence

cli_trust	string	Describes how outgoing calls for which the caller has requested privacy are to be displayed to the vendor
gateway_id	string	A distinctive name for the remote gateway
utilization_routing	string	Specifies whether load-balancing based on utilization of this connection is enabled to limit the number of simultaneous calls routed through it
utilization_balthreshold	int	The *Start Utilization Balancing After* threshold. Starts performing load-balancing using other connections (that would normally assume a lower position in the routing list) when the number of simultaneous calls reaches this threshold
i_service_policy	int	The unique ID of the service policy record. Specifies a predefined set of options which are applied to calls going through this connection
cld_prefix	string	A CLD tech-prefix, used if you have several connections with the same IP address (e.g. the same carrier offers you routes of different quality) and these can only be distinguished using the tech-prefix in the destination number.
i_rate_match_mode	int	The *Rate Match Mode* parameter that allows you to rate calls either based on their destination or the caller's number
i_dial_rule_cld	int	The unique ID of a dialing rule, which is applied to the CLD
i_dial_rule_cli	int	The unique ID of a dialing rule, which is applied to the CLI
active	string (Y/N)	Specifies if the connection is active

i_connection_type	int	The unique ID of the type record of this connection

GetConnectionListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vendor	int	The unique ID of the vendor record.
search	string	A pattern that allows to search by vendor's personal information (name, companyname, firstname, lastname, baddr1, baddr2, city, zip, cont1, cont2, phone1, phone2, email, note). Use the following wildcard symbols: • The percentage (%) wildcard allows you to match any string of zero or more characters; • The underscore (_) wildcard allows you to match any single character
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Works if the API request has the *limit* property specified
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified

GetConnectionListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
connection_list	Array of ConnectionInfo structures	The list of found vendor connections.

GetConnectionInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_connection	int	The unique ID of the vendor connection record.

GetConnectionInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
connection_info ⁿ	ConnectionInfo	Vendor connection data.

	structure	

AddConnectionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
connection_info	ConnectionInfo structure	Vendor connection data.

AddConnectionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_connection	int	The unique ID of the vendor connection record.

UpdateConnectionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
connection_info	ConnectionInfo structure	Vendor connection data.

UpdateConnectionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_connection	int	The unique ID of the vendor connection record.

DeleteConnectionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_connection	int	The unique ID of the vendor connection record.

DeleteConnectionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

Vendor Account Management

get_vendor_account_list

Parameters: GetVendorAccountListRequest
Return value: GetVendorAccountListResponse
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to obtain a list of specific vendor's accounts used for digest authentication.

get_vendor_account_info

Parameters: GetVendorAccountInfoRequest
Return value: GetVendorAccountInfoResponse
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a vendor account record from the database.

add_vendor_account

Parameters: AddVendorAccountRequest
Return value: AddVendorAccountResponse
Realm: administrator

A vendor account can be used for digest authentication to secure the connection so that no one else can send traffic to the vendor, as this would then be billed to your account. Using this API method you can enter information about such accounts, so that they can be provided automatically by PortaBilling to the SIP server.

update_vendor_account

Parameters: UpdateVendorAccountRequest
Return value: UpdateVendorAccountResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to update a vendor account used for digest authentication.

delete_vendor_account

Parameters: DeleteVendorAccountRequest
Return value: DeleteVendorAccountResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to delete a vendor account used for digest authentication.

Type Reference for Vendor Account Management

VendorAccountInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vendor_acc	int	The unique ID of the vendor account record
name	string	A vendor account name

login	string	A username/login provided to you by your termination partner, which will be used to authorize every outgoing call from your network to this vendor
password	string	A password provided to you by your termination partner, which will be used to authorize every outgoing call from your network to this vendor
i_vendor	int	The unique ID of the vendor record which this account belongs to
del	int	Indicates whether this vendor account can be deleted or not

GetVendorAccountListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vendor	int	The unique ID of the vendor record this account belongs to
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list. Works if the API request has the *limit* property specified
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve. Mandatory for an API request with the offset property specified

GetVendorAccountListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
vendor_account_list	Array of **VendorAccountInfo** structures	A set of vendor account data records

GetVendorAccountInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vendor_acc	int	The unique ID of the vendor account record

GetVendorAccountInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
vendor_account_info	**VendorAccountInfo** structure	Vendor account data

AddVendorAccountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
vendor_account_info	VendorAccountInfo structure	Vendor account data

AddVendorAccountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vendor_acc	int	The unique ID of the vendor account record

UpdateVendorAccountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
vendor_account_info	VendorAccountInfo structure	Vendor account data

UpdateVendorAccountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vendor_acc	int	The unique ID of the vendor account record

DeleteVendorAccountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vendor_acc	int	The unique ID of the vendor account record

DeleteVendorAccountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

Payment Remittance Systems (TransferTo) Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/TransferTo**

Methods

get_transfer_info

Parameters: GetTransferInfoRequest
Return value: GetTransferInfoResponse

Realm: administrator, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a transaction status.

make_transfer

Parameters: **MakeTransferRequest**
Return value: **MakeTransferResponse**
Realm: administrator, account

This method enables an API user to initiate a mobile remittance transaction. Funds are withdrawn from the account in PortaSwitch® and the remittance processor is instructed to transfer the funds to B's mobile phone.

get_destination_info

Parameters: **GetDestinationInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetDestinationInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, account
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to get a predefined set of allowed values for the specified mobile network (configured by PortaSwitch® administrator in a special "mapping" tariff).

Type Reference

GetTransferInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the account realm
transaction_id	int	The unique ID of the remittance transaction

GetTransferInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
error_code	int	Error codes: 1001 – Empty price list for the destination requested from the remittance processor API. 1002 – Empty price list was formed on the PortaBilling side. Check your configuration and account or customer

		balance. 1003 – Account or customer status is blocked or inactive. 1004 – Error in the remittance processor back-end 1005 – A remittance processor was not configured for the Account's or Customer's currency. 9999 – Another Internal error 1..100 – Errors from the remittance processor back-end (internal processing error). 101..999 – Errors from external remittance processor API.
error_description	string	A brief error description
country	string	The country of the payment receiver
operator	string	The mobile operator of the payment receiver
operator_id	int	The unique ID of the destination mobile network
input_currency	string	The account's currency
output_currency	string	The currency in the destination country
destination	string	The destination number
price_list	Array of **PriceListInfo** structure	The list of a predefined set of allowed values for the mobile network

PriceListInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
product	string	The amount to be added to the balance of the mobile *recipient* for this remittance transaction
price	string	The total charge applied to the account for this remittance transaction

MakeTransferRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the account realm
destination	string	The destination number
product	string	The amount to be added to the balance of the mobile *recipient* for this remittance

		transaction
output_currency	string	The currency in the destination country
operator_id	int	The unique ID of the destination mobile network

MakeTransferResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
error_code	int	Error codes: 1001 – Empty price list for the destination requested from the remittance processor API. 1002 – Empty price list was formed on the PortaBilling side. Check your configuration and account or customer balance. 1003 – Account or customer status is blocked or inactive. 1004 – Error in the remittance processor back-end 1005 – A remittance processor was not configured for the Account's or Customer's currency. 9999 – Another Internal error 1..100 – Errors from the remittance processor back-end (internal processing error). 101..999 – Errors from external remittance processor API.
error_description	string	A brief error description
transaction_id	int	The unique ID of the remittance transaction

GetDestinationInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account. Not mandatory when the method that requires this structure is executed from the account realm
destination	string	The destination number
operator_id	int	The unique ID of the destination mobile network

GetDestinationInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
error_code	int	Error codes (see their description

		above)
error_description	string	A brief error description
country	string	The country of the payment receiver
operator	string	The mobile operator of the payment receiver
operator_id	int	The unique ID of the destination mobile network
input_currency	string	The account's currency
output_currency	string	The currency in the destination country
destination	string	The destination number
price_list	Array of **PriceList Info** structure	The list of a predefined set of allowed values for the mobile network

Authorization Rule Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/AuthzRule**

Methods

get_authz_rule_list

Parameters: GetAuthzRuleListRequest
Return value: GetAuthzRuleListResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to get a list of authentication rules that show how PortaSIP® servers handle incoming calls. An authentication rule combines an authorization method and call parameters.

add_authz_rule

Parameters: AddUpdateAuthzRuleRequest
Return value: AddUpdateAuthzRuleResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to define manual authentication rules allowing PortaSIP® servers to handle incoming calls in the desired manner.

update_authz_rule

Parameters: AddUpdateAuthzRuleRequest
Return value: AddUpdateAuthzRuleResponse

Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to update manual authentication rules to change how PortaSIP® servers handle incoming calls.

delete_authz_rule

Parameters: DeleteAuthzRuleRequest
Return value: DeleteAuthzRuleResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to delete authentication rules.

Type Reference

GetAuthzRuleListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
auto_link_type ⁿ	string	The entity for which to show the rules: • No value specified for this property – Retreive all existing rules. • “”(Empty string) – Retrieve manually specified rules. • Accounts – Retrieve autogenerated rules for accounts. • Connections – Retrieve autogenerated rules for connections.

GetAuthzRuleListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
authz_rule_list	array of AuthzRuleInfo structures	A list of authentication rules found

AddUpdateAuthzRuleRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
override_autogenerated	int	Specifies whether to override existing autogenerated rules:

		• 1 – if an autogenerated rule for this IP address already exists, override it by the new manual rule, • 0 – if an autogenerated rule for this IP address already exists, throw SOAP fault 'duplicate ip pattern'
authz_rule_info	AuthzRuleInfo structure	Authentication rule data

AddUpdateAuthzRuleResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_authz_rule	int	The unique ID of the created authentication rule

AuthzRuleInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_authz_rule	int	The unique ID of the authentication rule record
order_number	int	Authentication rule sequence number
ip_pattern	string	Remote IP from which a call request is received. This field can contain an IP address or an IPv4 network prefix in CIDR notation (e.g. 192.168.99.0/24)
cli_patternn	string	CLI (ANI) pattern. This field can contain: • Digits • the '*' and '#' symbols, and • '%' – wildcard for any number of symbols, and • '_' or 'x' – equivalent wildcards for one symbol. If this field is empty in the rule, no filtering by CLI (ANI) is done
cld_patternn	string	CLD (DNIS) pattern that can contain the same symbols as in the field above. If this field is empty in the rule, no filtering by CLD (DNIS) is done

i_authz_type	int	The unique ID of the authentication method type record
auto_link_type	string	The entity for which to show the rules: • No value specified for this property – All existing rules. • “”(Empty string) – Manually specified rules. • Accounts – Autogenerated rules for accounts. • Connections – Autogenerated rules for connections.
auto_link_id	int	The unique ID of the entity for which the rule has been auto-generated
i_service_policyn	int	The unique ID of the Service Policies record

DeleteAuthzRuleRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_authz_rule	int	The unique ID of the authentication rule record to delete

DeleteAuthzRuleResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 for success, 0 for failure

Content Based Charging Information

SOAP URI (namespace): **https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/ContentBasedCharging**

Methods

get_marketing_group_info

Parameters: **GetMarketingGroupInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetMarketingGroupInfoRsponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve information about a marketing group – a certain type of network traffic (e.g. Messengers, Social Networks, etc.) from the database.

get_rating_group_info

Parameters: GetRatingGroupInfoRequest
Return value: GetRatingGroupInfoResponse
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve information about a rating group from the database.

add_rating_group

Parameters: AddRatingGroupRequest
Return value: AddRatingGroupResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to add a rating group.

get_marketing_group_list

Parameters: GetMarketingGroupListRequest
Return value: GetMarketingGroupListResponse
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve the list of existing marketing groups.

add_marketing_group

Parameters: AddMarketingGroupRequest
Return value: AddMarketingGroupResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to add a marketing group.

update_rating_group

Parameters: UpdateRatingGroupRequest
Return value: UpdateRatingGroupResponse
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to update information about a rating group.

delete_rating_group

Parameters: DeleteRatingGroupRequest
Return value: DeleteRatingGroupResponse _Hlk463622728
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to delete rating group record.

update_marketing_group

Parameters: **UpdateMarketingGroupRequest**
Return value: **UpdateMarketingGroupResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to update information about a marketing group.

get_rating_group_list

Parameters: **GetRatingGroupListRequest**
Return value: **GetRatingGroupListResponse**
Realm: administrator
Standalone mode support: Yes

This method enables an API user to retrieve the list of existing rating groups.

delete_marketing_group

Parameters: **DeleteMarketingGroupRequest**
Return value: **DeleteMarketingGroupResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method enables an API user to delete a marketing group record.

Type Reference

GetMarketingGroupInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	Marketing group name
id	int	Marketing group code on the CoSS server
get_external_info	int	This flag indicates whether a local group or a group from the CoSS server should be returned
i_marketing_group	int	The ID of the marketing group

GetMarketingGroupInfoRsponse structure

Property	Type	Description
marketing_group_info	**MarketingGroupInfo** structure	The information about the marketing group

GetRatingGroupInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	The name of the rating group
i_rating_group	int	The ID of the rating group
id	int	The rating group code used for communication with the CoSS server

GetRatingGroupInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
rating_group_info	RatingGroupInfo structure	The information about the rating group

AddRatingGroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
rating_group_info	RatingGroupInfo structure	The information about the rating group

AddRatingGroupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rating_group	int	The ID of the rating group

GetMarketingGroupListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
get_external_groups	int	This flag indicates whether local groups or groups from the CoSS server should be returned
name	string	Marketing group name pattern
id	int	Marketing group code pattern on the CoSS server

GetMarketingGroupListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
marketing_group_list	Array of MarketingGroupInfo structure	Set of the marketing group records

AddMarketingGroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
marketing_group_info	MarketingGroupInfo	The information about the marketing group

	structure	

AddMarketingGroupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_marketing_group	int	The ID of the marketing group

UpdateRatingGroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
rating_group_info	RatingGroupInfo structure	The information about the rating group

UpdateRatingGroupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	Possible values: • 1 - for success. • 0 - for failure.

DeleteRatingGroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rating_group	int	The ID of the rating group

DeleteRatingGroupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	Possible values: • 1 - for success. • 0 - for failure.

UpdateMarketingGroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
marketing_group_info	MarketingGroup Info structure	The information about the marketing group

UpdateMarketingGroupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	Possible values: • 1 - for success. • 0 - for failure.

GetRatingGroupListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	Rating group name pattern

id	int	Rating group code pattern on the CoSS server

GetRatingGroupListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
rating_group_list	Array of **RatingGroupInfo** structure	Set of rating group records

DeleteMarketingGroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_marketing_group	int	The ID of the marketing group

DeleteMarketingGroupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	Possible values: • 1 - for success. • 0 - for failure.

MarketingGroupInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	Marketing group name
id	int	Marketing group code on the CoSS server
description	string	Marketing group description
i_marketing_group	int	The ID of the marketing group

RatingGroupInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
assigned_marketing_groups	Array of **MarketingGroupInfo** structure	The list of the assigned marketing groups
destination	string	Destination prefix
description	string	A short description of the specified destination
i_dest	int	The ID of the destination assigned to the rating group
i_rating_group	int	The ID of the rating group
id	int	The rating group code used for communication with the CoSS server
name	string	The name of the rating group

3. Appendices

Examples of Scripts for PortaBilling® SOAP Communication

Retrieve a Customer with Accounts

This script retrieves customer data, outputs the desired information about him and shows the list of his accounts.

```
#!/usr/bin/perl

use SOAP::Lite
#    +trace=>'debug'
    ;
use Encode;
use strict;
use warnings;
use Data::Dumper;

# If the server certificate is not trusted (e.g. it was not issued by a
# trusted certificate authority), then ignore it.
$ENV{PERL_LWP_SSL_VERIFY_HOSTNAME}=0;

binmode(STDOUT, ':utf8');

my $proxy_host = 'https://127.0.0.1'; # Porta-Billing Admin Server
my $proxy_port = '443';

my $login = 'pb-root';
my $password = 'pb-root';

my $uri_base = 'http://portaone.com/Porta/SOAP';
my $proxy    = "$proxy_host:$proxy_port/soap/";

my %uris = (
    'Session'  => "$uri_base/Session",
    'Account'  => "$uri_base/Account",
    'Customer' => "$uri_base/Customer",
);

sub fault_handler {
    my ($soap, $res) = @_;
    die "SOAP Fault: $!, " . (ref $res ? $res->faultstring
                              : $soap->transport->status)
        ;
}

my $session_service = SOAP::Lite
         ->uri($uris{'Session'})
         ->proxy($proxy)
         ->on_fault(\&fault_handler)
         ;

my $customer_service = SOAP::Lite
         ->uri($uris{'Customer'})
         ->proxy($proxy)
         ->on_fault(\&fault_handler)
         ;

my $account_service = SOAP::Lite
         ->uri($uris{'Account'})
         ->proxy($proxy)
         ->on_fault(\&fault_handler)
         ;
```

```
# required to support dateTime type
$session_service->serializer()
           ->xmlschema('http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema');
$customer_service->serializer()
           ->xmlschema('http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema');
$account_service->serializer()
           ->xmlschema('http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema');

my $LoginResponse = $session_service->login($login, $password);

my $session_id = $LoginResponse->result();

print "Logged in with session $session_id\n";

my $header = SOAP::Header->name('auth_info')
           ->value({ session_id => $session_id })
            ;
eval {
    my $GetCustomerInfoRequest = {
        i_customer => 1
    };

    my $GetCustomerInfoResponse
            = $customer_service->get_customer_info(
                  $header, $GetCustomerInfoRequest
            )->result;

    if (! $GetCustomerInfoResponse->{'customer_info'}) {
        die "No customer found\n";
    }
    my $CustomerInfo = $GetCustomerInfoResponse->{'customer_info'};

    print "Customer Name: $CustomerInfo->{'name'}\n"
        . "Email: $CustomerInfo->{'email'}\n"
        . "Balance: $CustomerInfo->{'balance'} "
        . $CustomerInfo->{'iso_4217'} . "\n"
        ;

    # listing accounts under this customer.
    my $has_more_accounts = 1;
    my $limit   = 5;
    my $offset = 0;

  ACCOUNT_LIST:
    while ($has_more_accounts) {
        my $GetAccountListRequest = {
            i_customer => 1,
            limit      => $limit,
            offset     => $offset
        };

        my $GetAccountListResponse
            = $account_service->get_account_list(
                  $header, $GetAccountListRequest
            )->result;

        if (! $GetAccountListResponse->{'account_list'}) {
            last ACCOUNT_LIST;
        }

        my $account_list = $GetAccountListResponse->{'account_list'};

        if (@$account_list < $limit) {
            $has_more_accounts = 0;
        }

        for my $AccountInfo (@$account_list) {
            print " Account ID: $AccountInfo->{'id'}\n"
                . "   Balance: $AccountInfo->{'balance'}"
                . " $AccountInfo->{'iso_4217'}\n"
                ;
        }

        $offset += $limit;
    }
};
if ($@) {
    print "An error occured: $@\n";
}

# logging out is required
$session_service->logout($session_id);

exit 0;
```

Script to Update Customer Information

This script retrieves customer data, outputs the desired information about him and modifies customer's e-mail address.

```
#!/usr/bin/perl

use strict;
use warnings;

# Include perl module which is
# SOAP-client/SOAP-server implementation
# For more details, please, refer to 'perldoc SOAP::Lite'
# Debug trace is automatically turned on when
# environment variable DEBUG is set.

use SOAP::Lite +trace => $ENV{DEBUG} ? 'debug' : '-all';

# If the server certificate is not trusted (e.g. it was not issued by a
# trusted certificate authority), then ignore it.
$ENV{PERL_LWP_SSL_VERIFY_HOSTNAME}=0;

# Soap server FQDN
# (actually WEB server's address or IP address)
# PUT your WEB server address here!

my $soap_server        = 'server_name.com';

# URL of soap service

my $soap_proxy         = qq{https://$soap_server/soap/};

# URI string for session SOAP client.
# Basically it looks like
# 'proto://server/Porta/SOAP/SomeModule' where
# 'proto://server/' is just ignored, whereas 'Porta/SOAP/SomeModule' is
# important (behind the scene it is translated into
# Porta::SOAP::SomeModule
# Actually you can take a look into
# /home/porta-admin/site_lib/Porta/SOAP/
# and you will see there main modules for
# Session, Account, Customer clients and others

my $session_client_uri = qq{https://$soap_server/Porta/SOAP/Session};
my $customer_client_uri= qq{https://$soap_server/Porta/SOAP/Customer};

# SOAP user.
# Put your user credentials here!

my $soap_user   = 'USER_LOGIN';
my $soap_passwd = 'USER_PASSOWRD';

# this one is supposed to keep session identifier
```

```
my $session_id  = undef;

# Creating new SOAP client for establishing SOAP session
# and feed it with all required parameters

my $soap_session_client = SOAP::Lite->new();
$soap_session_client->proxy($soap_proxy);
$soap_session_client->uri($session_client_uri);

# This is an error handler adjustment

$soap_session_client->on_fault(sub { return on_fault_handler(@_); } );

# Sending login request to the SOAP server according to
# https://<your_web_server_name>/wsdl/SessionAdminService.wsdl
#
# login request accepts 2 parameters: login and password
# (i.e.:
# <message name="LoginRequest">
#  <part name="user" type="xsd:string"/>
#  <part name="password" type="xsd:string"/>
# </message>
# )

my $login_response = $soap_session_client->login($soap_user,
$soap_passwd);

# Here we obtain session id.
# Again: to discover what is returned we refer to
# WSDL document located at the WEB server
#(https://<your_web_server_name>/wsdl/SessionAdminService.wsdl)
# and see that the data structure is returned with
# a single field: 'session_id'
#
# <message name="LoginResponse">
#  <part name="session_id" type="xsd:string"/>
# </message>

$session_id = $login_response->result();

# Here we create SOAP header. We need it in order to
# notify SOAP server that we've been already
# authenticated (header contains session identifier
# taken from login response earlier)

my $soap_header = SOAP::Header->new();
$soap_header->name('auth_info')->value({'session_id' => $session_id});
trace("started new session (session id: $session_id)");


# Here we make new soap client which will handle
# customer-related requests/responses

my $soap_customer_client = SOAP::Lite->new();
$soap_customer_client->proxy($soap_proxy);
$soap_customer_client->uri($customer_client_uri);

# Here the support of additional data types is added

$soap_customer_client->serializer()-
>xmlschema('http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema');
$soap_customer_client->on_fault(sub { return on_fault_handler(@_); } );



# now we are about to get information about customer
# (whose name is 'retail-customer').
# At first we will obtain information about customer and display it.
# Then we will change his email address.

# Customer info request is described within Types.xsd
# (https://<your_web_server_name>/wsdl/Types.xsd)
```

```
#
#   <complexType name="GetCustomerInfoRequest"><all>
#      <element name="i_customer" type="int" minOccurs="0"></element>
#      <element name="refnum" type="string" minOccurs="0"></element>
#      <element name="name" type="string" minOccurs="0"></element>
#    </all>
#  </complexType>
#
# Actually none of three parameters is mandatory,
# so we will specify customer name to identify customer

my $customer_info_request  = {
    'name' => 'retail-customer'
};

# Here we call ‘get_customer_info’ method.
# How do we know the name of the method?
# We have just to take a look into corresponding
# WSDL document (i.e.
# https://<your_web_server_name>/wsdl/CustomerAdminService.wsdl
# in this case)
# There we will see:
#
# <message name="GetCustomerInfoRequest">
#   <part name="GetCustomerInfoRequest"
# type="pst:GetCustomerInfoRequest"/>
# </message>
#
# Looks good so far. We have found method description
# (<message> tag).
#
# Then we look up operation name through the same WSDL:
#
# <operation name="get_customer_info">
#   <input message="tns:GetCustomerInfoRequest"/>
#   <output message="tns:GetCustomerInfoResponse"/>
# </operation>
#
# Finally, customer info response is described within Types.xsd

my $customer_info_response = $soap_customer_client->get_customer_info(
    $soap_header,
    $customer_info_request
);

my $customer_data = $customer_info_response->result();
my $customer_info = $customer_data->{'customer_info'};

# Here we just output some data about customer

print_customer_info($customer_info);

# Here we about to change email for our test customer.
# if email was not set or doesn't equal to
# 'retail-customer@somewhere.com'
# then we change it to
# 'retail-customer-renamed@somewhere.com'
# otherwise we set it to 'retail-customer@somewhere.com'

if ( ! $customer_info->{'email'} || $customer_info->{'email'} ne
'retail-customer@somewhere.com' ) {
    $customer_info->{'email'} = 'retail-customer@somewhere.com';
}
else {
    $customer_info->{'email'} = 'retail-customer-
renamed@somewhere.com';
}

trace(sprintf("$/Changing customer's email address to '%s'$/",
$customer_info->{'email'}));

# Here we update customer information:
```

```
# Again: required parameters for update_customer method
# are described in https://<your_web_server_name>/wsdl/
# CustomerAdminService.wsdl and types of parameters described in
# https://<your_web_server_name>/wsdl/Types.xsd

my $update_customer_response = $soap_customer_client->update_customer(
    $soap_header,
    { 'customer_info' => $customer_info }
);

my $yet_another_customer_info_response = $soap_customer_client-
>get_customer_info(
    $soap_header,
    $customer_info_request
);
my $customer_data_updated = $customer_info_response->result();
my $customer_info_updated = $customer_data_updated->{'customer_info'};
print_customer_info($customer_info_updated);

# Subroutine which is in charge of handling SOAP errors

sub on_fault_handler {
    my($soap, $res) = @_;
    use Data::Dumper;
    printf(STDERR "RES: %s$/", Dumper($res));
    my $err = ref $res ? $res->faultstring() : $soap->transport-
>status();
    die(sprintf("FATAL: %s, %s$/", $! ? $! : 'error', $err ? $err :
'unknown error'));
}


sub trace {
    my($message) = @_;
    if ( defined($message) ) {
        printf(STDERR "%s$/", $message);
    }
}


sub print_customer_info {
    my($customer_info) = @_;

    if ( ref($customer_data) ne 'GetCustomerInfoResponse' ) {
        die("Customer data structure is expected");
    }

    my %map_param_title = (
        'name'  => 'Customer',
        'email' => 'E-mail'
    );

    printf(STDERR "Customer info:$/");
    while ( my($param, $title) = each(%map_param_title) ) {
        printf(STDERR "\t%-10s: %s$/",
                      defined($title) ? $title : '',
                      defined($customer_info->{$param}) ?
$customer_info->{$param} : '');
    }

}
```

Script to Create a Customer and Accounts

This script is an example of how to do a customer / account import from an external system (such as an order entry system).
The general workflow of this script is:

- Verify that a customer with such an ID does not already exist (get_customer_info is used for this);
- Create a new customer with the given attributes (add_customer is used);
- Add several accounts under the newly created customer
    - Check that there is no account with such an ID (get_account_info is used);
    - Just skip and proceed with the next account if an account with such an ID exists;
    - Add a new account (add_customer).

```
#!/usr/bin/perl

use strict;
use warnings;
use Data::Dumper;

# Include perl module which is a
# SOAP-client/SOAP-server implementation
# For more details, please, refer to the 'perldoc SOAP::Lite'
# Debug trace is automatically turned on when environment
# variable DEBUG is set.

use SOAP::Lite +trace => $ENV{DEBUG} ? 'debug' : '-all';

# If the server certificate is not trusted (e.g. it was not issued by a
# trusted certificate authority), then ignore it.
$ENV{PERL_LWP_SSL_VERIFY_HOSTNAME}=0;

# ==========PARAMETERS SECTION============
#
# ==== YOU SHOULD CONFIGURE PARAMETERS HERE ====
# ===== SET ALL PARAMETERS MARKED BY '!!!' =====

# SOAP server FQDN (actually WEB server's address or IP address)
# PUT your WEB server address here

# !!! SET SERVER NAME OR IP BELOW
my $soap_server        = 'server_name.com';

# SOAP user
# PUT your user credentials here

my $soap_user   = 'USER_NAME'; # !!! SET USER HERE
my $soap_passwd = 'PASSWORD'; # !!! SET USER’S PASSWORD HERE

# Info about customer which will be added

my $customer_info = {
# !!! SET the name of the customer that will be created
    name     => 'NEW_CUSTOMER_NAME',
# !!! SET the currency that will be used for the customer
    iso_4217 => 'USD',

# Actually you can add here other settings for customer
# according to wsdl document
# You can generate them or get by other SOAP requests....
};
```

```
# Info about accounts that will be added.
# !!! SET THE LIST OF ACCOUNT IDs
# in ('1','2',…,'x') format
my @ids = ('0009991', '0009992', '0009993');

my $account_info = {
# !!! SET id of the product which will be used during
# accounts creation
    i_product       => 1,
# !!! SET account billing model:
# '1' - for credit, '-1' - for debit
    billing_model   => 1,
# !!! SET activation date for accounts
    activation_date => '2011-11-01',


# Actually you can add here other settings for accounts
# according to wsdl document
};

# =======================================================
# =======================================================

# URL of soap service

my $soap_proxy         = qq{https://$soap_server/soap/};

# URI string for session SOAP client.
# Basically it looks like
# 'proto://server/Porta/SOAP/SomeModule' where
# 'proto://server/' is just ignored, whereas
# 'Porta/SOAP/SomeModule' is
# important (behind the scene it is translated into
# Porta::SOAP::SomeModule
# Actually you can take a look into
# /home/porta-admin/site_lib/Porta/SOAP/ and
# you will see there main modules for
# Session, Account, Customer clients and others
my $session_client_uri = qq{https://$soap_server/Porta/SOAP/Session};
my $customer_client_uri= qq{https://$soap_server/Porta/SOAP/Customer};
my $account_client_uri=qq{https://$soap_server/Porta/SOAP/Account};

# this one is supposed to keep session identifier

my $session_id  = undef;

# creating new SOAP client for establishing SOAP session
# and feed it with all required parameters

my $soap_session_client = SOAP::Lite->new();
$soap_session_client->proxy($soap_proxy);
$soap_session_client->uri($session_client_uri);

# this is an error handler adjustment

$soap_session_client->on_fault(sub { return on_fault_handler(@_); } );

# sending login request to the SOAP server according to
# https://<your_web_server_name>/wsdl/SessionAdminService.wsdl
# login request accepts 2 parameters: login and password
# (i.e.:
# <message name="LoginRequest">
#  <part name="user" type="xsd:string"/>
#  <part name="password" type="xsd:string"/>
# </message>
# )
```

```
my $login_response = $soap_session_client->login($soap_user,
$soap_passwd);

# here we obtain session id.
# Again: to discover what is returned we refer to
# WSDL document located at the portabilling web server
# (https://<your_web_server_name>/wsdl/SessionAdminService.wsdl)
# and see that the data structure is returned with
# single field: 'session_id'
#
# <message name="LoginResponse">
#  <part name="session_id" type="xsd:string"/>
# </message>

$session_id = $login_response->result();

# here we create SOAP header. We need it in order to notify SOAP server
# that we've been already authenticated (header contains
# session identifier taken from login response earlier)

my $soap_header = SOAP::Header->new();
$soap_header->name('auth_info')->value({'session_id' => $session_id});
trace("started new session (session id: $session_id)");



# here we make a new soap client which will handle
# customer-related requests/responses

my $soap_customer_client = SOAP::Lite->new();
$soap_customer_client->proxy($soap_proxy);
$soap_customer_client->uri($customer_client_uri);

# here the support of additional data types is added

$soap_customer_client->serializer()-
>xmlschema('http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema');
$soap_customer_client->on_fault(sub { return on_fault_handler(@_); } );



# here we make a new soap client which will handle
# account-related requests/responses

my $soap_account_client = SOAP::Lite->new();
$soap_account_client->proxy($soap_proxy);
$soap_account_client->uri($account_client_uri);

# here the support of additional data types is added

$soap_account_client->serializer()-
>xmlschema('http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema');
$soap_account_client->on_fault(sub { return on_fault_handler(@_); } );



# --- Add customer ---

# At first we are about to get customer information
#(whose name we are going to add) to check possibility of adding

my $customer_info_request  = {
    'name' => $customer_info->{name},
};
```

```
# Here we call ‘get_customer_info’ method.
# How do we know the name of the method?
# We have just to take a look into corresponding WSDL
# document (i.e.
# https://<your_web_server_name>/wsdl/CustomerAdminService.wsdl
# in this case)
#
# There we will see:
# <message name="GetCustomerInfoRequest">
#   <part name="GetCustomerInfoRequest"
#   type="pst:GetCustomerInfoRequest"/>
# </message>
#
# looks good so far. We have found method description (<message> tag).
#
# Then we look up operation name through the same WSDL:
#
# <operation name="get_customer_info">
#   <input message="tns:GetCustomerInfoRequest"/>
#   <output message="tns:GetCustomerInfoResponse"/>
# </operation>
#
# Finally, customer info response is described within Types.xsd


my $customer_info_response = $soap_customer_client->get_customer_info(
    $soap_header,
    $customer_info_request
);


# For example, we should stop script if customer with this name already
# exists


my $customer_data = $customer_info_response->result();
if ( $customer_data && $customer_data->{'customer_info'} ) {
    die("Customer with the name '" . $customer_info->{name} . "'
already exists");
};


# try to add customer


my $add_customer_response = $soap_customer_client->add_customer(
    $soap_header,
    { 'customer_info' => $customer_info }
);


# Check response and print some info


my $add_cust_resp_data = $add_customer_response->result();


# We will save i_customer parameter. We need it for
# accounts adding in future


my $i_customer;
if ( $add_cust_resp_data && $add_cust_resp_data->{i_customer} ) {
    $i_customer = $add_cust_resp_data->{i_customer};
    printf(STDERR "Added customer i_customer=%s$/", $i_customer);
} else {
# Actually it is impossible situation when there is no
# i_customer info in response but still
    printf(STDERR "Wrong answer from server during customer adding$/");
}


# Put i_customer to account info structure.
# It is a mandatory parameter for add_account method
```

```
$account_info->{i_customer} = $i_customer;


# --- Add accounts ---

foreach my $account_id ( @ids ) {
    # now we are about to get account information to
    # check possibility of adding
    my $account_info_request  = {
        'id' => $account_id,
    };
    my $account_info_response = $soap_account_client->get_account_info(
        $soap_header,
        $account_info_request
    );

# For account let's just skip this one and try to add
# the next one if account with this id already exists

    my $account_data = $account_info_response->result();
    if ( $account_data && $account_data->{'account_info'} ) {
        printf(STDERR "Account with id=%s already exists$/",
$account_id);
        next;
    }

# set id to account info structure which we will use
# for adding a new account

    $account_info->{id} = $account_id;

# try to add an account

    my $add_account_response = $soap_account_client->add_account(
        $soap_header,
        { 'account_info' => $account_info }
    );

# Get the results and print some info

    my $add_acc_resp_data = $add_account_response->result();
    my $i_customer = $add_cust_resp_data->{i_customer};
    if ( $add_acc_resp_data && $add_acc_resp_data->{i_account} ) {
        printf(STDERR "Added account i_account=%s$/",
$add_acc_resp_data->{i_account});
    } else {

# Actually there is an impossible situation when
# no i_account info in response, but still the error exists for this
case

        printf(STDERR "Wrong answer from server while during an account
$/");
    }
};

# subroutine which is in charge of handling SOAP errors

sub on_fault_handler {
    my($soap, $res) = @_;
    printf(STDERR "RES: %s$/", Dumper($res));
    my $err = ref $res ? $res->faultstring() : $soap->transport-
>status();
```

```
    die(sprintf("FATAL: %s, %s$/", $! ? $! : 'error', $err ? $err :
'unknown error'));
}

sub trace {
    my($message) = @_;
    if ( defined($message) ) {
        printf(STDERR "%s$/", $message);
    }
}
```

Examples of Scripts for PortaBilling® JSON Communication

This script retrieves the list of 10 accounts in the user's environment.

```
#!/usr/bin/perl

use warnings;
use strict;
use Data::Dumper;

use LWP::UserAgent;
use HTTP::Request::Common qw{ POST };
use JSON;
use HTTP::Request::Common;

use Getopt::Long;

# If the server certificate is not trusted (e.g. it was not issued by a
trusted certificate authority), then ignore it.
$ENV{PERL_LWP_SSL_VERIFY_HOSTNAME}=0;

# Define your User Agent
#  This is the object acting as a browser that
# makes requests and receives responses.
my $ua = LWP::UserAgent->new();

#==================================================================
#========================= LOGGING IN =============================
#==================================================================


# Forming the POST request for authentication.
# It must include user's login and password.
my $request = POST(
    'https://demo.your_domain.com:443/rest/Session/login/', [
        params    => '{"login":"demoroot", "password":"u7h79o1$"}',
    ]
);

# Sending the authentication request
my $response = $ua->request($request);

# Getting the authentication information (exiting if unauthorized)
my $auth_info = parse_and_print_response($response);
exit(1) if ( ! $auth_info );

# Receiving session_id
my $session_id = $auth_info->{session_id};

#==================================================================
#================ GETTING THE LIST OF ACCOUNTS ====================
#==================================================================
# To get the list of accounts forming the POST request to be sent
# to the following URL:
# https://<web-server-address>/rest/<service>/<method name>/
#
# The request must include:
# auth_info – mandatory authentication information
# (using ‘session_id’ which was received in the previous request);
#
# params – a set of method parameters in JSON format.
$request = POST(
    'https://demo.your_domain.com:443/rest/Account/get_account_list/',
[
        auth_info => sprintf(' { "session_id": "%s" } ', $session_id),
        params    => ' { "limit":"10", "offset":"2"} '
    ]
);

# Sending the request
$response = $ua->request($request);

# Receiving the list of accounts
my $account_list = parse_and_print_response($response);
exit(1) if ( ! $account_list );


#==================================================================
#========================= LOGGING OUT ============================
#==================================================================

# Sending the logout request
$request = POST(
    'https://demo.your_domain.com:443/rest/Session/logout/', [
        params => sprintf(' { "session_id": "%s" } ', $session_id),
    ]
);

# sending request
$response = $ua->request($request);

parse_and_print_response($response);



#==================================================================
#======================== HELP SUBROUTING =========================
#==================================================================

sub parse_and_print_response {
    my $response = shift;

# Parse and print data received in the method response:
# in case of success the response will contain data formatted as JSON
# in its body,
# in case of fail the response will contain the '500 Internal Server
# Error' and error information formatted as JSON in its body.

    my $content_data;
    if ( $response->is_success() ) {
        my $content_json = $response->decoded_content();
        print( STDERR ( Dumper($content_json) ) );

        # convert from JSON to Perl data structure
        $content_data = from_json($content_json);
        print( STDERR ( Dumper($content_data) ) );
    }
    else {
        print( STDERR ( Dumper( $response->status_line(), $response-
>decoded_content() ) ) );
    }

    return $content_data;
}
```

Examples of API Scripts in Perl, PHP and Python

Below you will find three examples of scripts in Perl, PHP and Python languages for both SOAP and JSON API communication. All scripts just retrieve a list of currencies defined in a billing environment and show the ISO4217 code, name and base units for each currency.

Perl (SOAP API)

```
use strict;
use warnings;
use SOAP::Lite; # +trace => 'debug';
use Data::Dumper;

my $api_hostname = 'HOSTNAME';
my $api_login = 'api-user';
my $api_password = 'xxxxxxxxxxx';

# only for self-signed certificates
my $verify_hostname = 0;

my $soap = SOAP::Lite->new;
$soap->serializer()->xmlschema('http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema');
$soap->proxy("https://$api_hostname/soap/");
$soap->transport->ssl_opts(verify_hostname => $verify_hostname);

# login
$soap->uri("http://$api_hostname/Porta/SOAP/Session");
$soap->ns("http://$api_hostname/Porta/SOAP/Session" => 'ns1');
my $som = $soap->call('login',
                SOAP::Data->name('user')->value($api_login),
                SOAP::Data->name('password')->value($api_password),
            );
if($som->fault) {
    print Dumper($som);
    exit;
}

my $session_id = $som->result();
printf "Started session %s\n", $session_id;

# get currency list

my $auth_info = SOAP::Data->type('AuthInfoStructure')-
>value({session_id => $session_id});
my $header = SOAP::Header->name('auth_info')->value($auth_info);

$soap->uri("http://$api_hostname/Porta/SOAP/Currency");
$som = $soap->call('get_currency_list', $header);

my $currency_list = $som->result->{currency_list};
foreach my $currency (@$currency_list) {
    printf "%3s - %s - %.5f\n", $currency->{iso_4217}, $currency-
>{name}, $currency->{base_units};
}
```

Perl (JSON API)

```
use strict;
use warnings;
use Data::Dumper;
use LWP::UserAgent;
use JSON;

my $api_hostname = 'HOSTNAME';
my $api_login = 'api-user';
my $api_password = 'xxxxxxxxxxx';

# only for self-signed certificates
my $verify_hostname = 0;

my $api_base = "https://$api_hostname/rest/";

my $ua = LWP::UserAgent->new(ssl_opts => {verify_hostname =>
$verify_hostname});

my %req = ( params => to_json({login => $api_login, password =>
$api_password}) );
my $reply = $ua->post($api_base . 'Session/login', \%req);
die $reply->as_string if(! $reply->is_success);
my $data = from_json($reply->content);
my $session_id = $data->{session_id};
printf "Started session %s\n", $session_id;

# get currency list
%req = (
        auth_info => to_json({ session_id => $session_id }),
        params => to_json({}),
    );
$reply = $ua->post($api_base . 'Currency/get_currency_list', \%req);
die $reply->as_string if(! $reply->is_success);
$data = from_json($reply->content);
my $currency_list = $data->{currency_list};
foreach my $currency (@$currency_list) {
    printf "%3s - %s - %.5f\n", $currency->{iso_4217}, $currency-
>{name}, $currency->{base_units};
}
```

PHP (SOAP API)

```
<?php

$api_hostname = 'HOSTNAME';
$params = array(
 'login' => 'api-user',
 'password' => 'xxxxxxxxxxx'
);
# for self-signed certificates (allowed by default)
$verify_hostname = false;


$wsdl_base = "https://$api_hostname/wsdl";

try {

    # login
    $soap = new SoapClient($wsdl_base . '/SessionAdminService.wsdl');
    $session_id = $soap->login($params)->session_id;
    echo "Started session $session_id\n";

    # get currency list
    $soap = new SoapClient($wsdl_base . '/CurrencyAdminService.wsdl');
    $auth = new stdClass();
    $auth->session_id = $session_id;
    $auth_header = new SoapHeader('ns1', 'auth_info', $auth);
    $soap->__setSoapHeaders($auth_header);

    $reply = $soap->get_currency_list();

    foreach ($reply->currency_list as &$currency) {
        printf("%3s - %s - %.5f\n", $currency->iso_4217, $currency-
>name, $currency->base_units);
    }
}
catch (Exception $e) {
    echo "SOAP Request failed: \n\t", $e->faultstring, "\n\t", $e-
>faultcode, "\n";
}

?>
```

PHP (JSON API)

```
<?php

//--------------------------------------------------
// $api_hostname = 'HOSTNAME';
// $api_login = 'api-user';
// $api_password = 'xxxxxxxxxxx';
//--------------------------------------------------
$api_hostname = 'mr36.box';
$api_login = 'soap-root';
$api_password = 'www333';
# for self-signed certificates
$verify_hostname = false;


$api_url = "https://$api_hostname/rest";

$post_data = array(
            'params' => json_encode(array('login' => $api_login,
'password' => $api_password)),
        );

$curl = curl_init();

curl_setopt_array($curl,
        array(
            //CURLOPT_VERBOSE => true,
            CURLOPT_URL => $api_url . '/Session/login',
            CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER => $verify_hostname,
            CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYHOST => $verify_hostname,
            CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER => true,
            CURLOPT_POST => true,
            CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS => http_build_query($post_data),
        )
    );

$reply = curl_exec($curl);
if(! $reply) {
    echo curl_error($curl);
    curl_close($curl);
    exit;
}

$data = json_decode($reply);
$session_id = $data->{'session_id'};
echo "Started session ", $session_id, "\n";

// fetch available currency
$post_data = array(
        'auth_info' => json_encode(array('session_id' => $session_id)),
        'params' => json_encode( new stdClass() ),
    );

curl_setopt_array($curl,
        array(
                CURLOPT_URL => $api_url .
'/Currency/get_currency_list',
                CURLOPT_POST => true,
                CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS => http_build_query($post_data),
            )
    );

$reply = curl_exec($curl);
if(! $reply) {
    echo curl_error($curl);
    curl_close($curl);
    exit;
}

$data = json_decode($reply);

foreach ($data->currency_list as $currency) {
    printf("%3s - %s - %.5f\n", $currency->iso_4217, $currency->name,
$currency->base_units);
}


curl_close($curl);
exit;

?>
```

Python (SOAP API)

```
from suds.client import Client

api_hostname = 'HOSTNAME'
api_user = 'api-user'
api_password = 'xxxxxxxxxx'

wsdl_base = 'https://%s/wsdl/' % api_hostname

# login
soap = Client(wsdl_base + '/SessionAdminService.wsdl')
session_id = soap.service.login(LoginRequest={'login': api_user,
'password': api_password})
print "Started session %s" % session_id

# get currency list
soap = Client(wsdl_base + '/CurrencyAdminService.wsdl')

token = soap.factory.create('ns0:AuthInfoStructure')
token.session_id = session_id
soap.set_options(soapheaders=token)

reply = soap.service.get_currency_list()
currency_list = reply.currency_list

for cur in currency_list:
     print "%3s - %s - %.5f" % (cur.iso_4217, cur.name,
float(cur.base_units))
```

Python (JSON API)

```
import requests
import json

api_hostname = 'HOSTNAME'
api_user = 'api-user'
api_password = 'xxxxxxxxxx'

# for self-signed certificates
requests.packages.urllib3.disable_warnings()

api_base = 'https://%s/rest/' % api_hostname
```

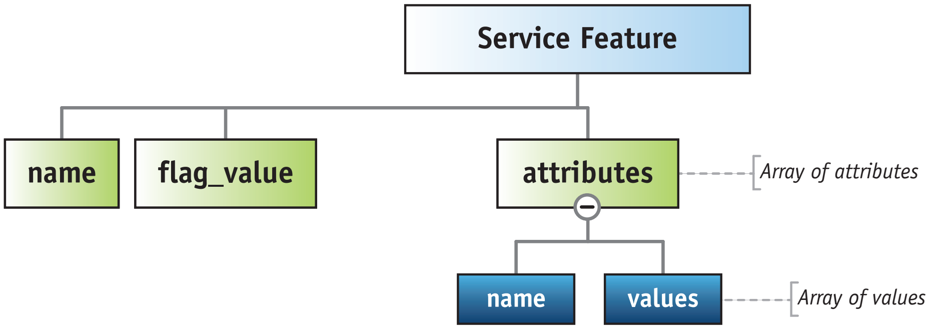
```
# login
req_data = { 'params': json.dumps({'login': api_user, 'password':
api_password}) }
r = requests.post(api_base + 'Session/login', data=req_data,
verify=False)
data = r.json()
session_id = data['session_id']
print "Started session: %s" % session_id

# get currency list
req_data = { 'auth_info': json.dumps({'session_id': session_id}),
             'params:': json.dumps({}) }
r = requests.post(api_base + 'Currency/get_currency_list',
data=req_data, verify=False)
data = r.json()
currency_list = data['currency_list']
for cur in currency_list:
    print "%3s - %s - %.5f" % (cur['iso_4217'], cur['name'],
float(cur['base_units']))
```

Service Features Methods

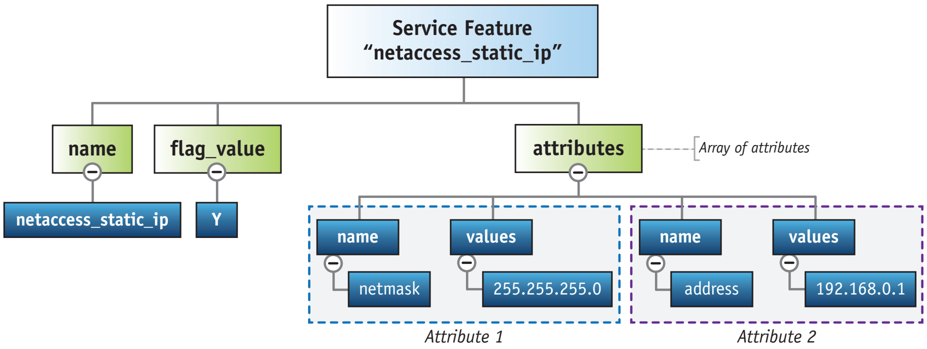
Using the service features functionality, you can activate / deactivate various features of the services provided to customers. Note that features are defined per *service type* (the physical service provided to the user such as Conferencing, Data Service, Voice Calls, Messaging, etc.).

Service features' API methods provide you with a convenient tool for managing these parameters at the customer and account levels. Below you will see the service feature object structure illustration, service feature SOAP presentation and an example of how to use service features methods.

The structure of a service feature object



An example of a service feature object


Service Feature
"netaccess_static_ip"
name
flag_value
attributes
Array of attributes
netaccess_static_ip
Y
name
values
netmask
255.255.255.0
name
values
address
192.168.0.1
Attribute 1
Attribute 2

Customer service features SOAP presentation

```
{
    "service_features": [{
        "flag_value": "N",
        "effective_flag_value": "N",
        "name": "cli",
        "attributes": [{
            "effective_values": [null],
            "name": "centrex",
            "values": [null]
        }, {
            "effective_values": [null],
            "name": "display_number",
            "values": [null]
        }, {
            "effective_values": ["Y"],
            "name": "display_number_check",
            "values": ["Y"]
        }, {
            "effective_values": [null],
            "name": "account_group",
            "values": [null]
        }, {
            "effective_values": ["N"],
            "name": "display_name_override",
            "values": ["N"]
        }]
    }, {
        "flag_value": "N",
        "effective_flag_value": "N",
        "name": "paging",
        "attributes": [{
            "effective_values": [null],
            "name": "paging_prefix",
            "values": [null]
        }]
    }, {
        "flag_value": "N",
        "effective_flag_value": "N",
        "name": "endpoint_redirect"
    }, {
        "flag_value": "N",
        "effective_flag_value": "N",
        "name": "rtpp_level"
```

```
}, {
    "flag_value": "N",
    "effective_flag_value": "N",
    "name": "legal_intercept"
}, {
    "flag_value": "N",
    "effective_flag_value": "N",
    "name": "call_recording",
    "attributes": [{
        "effective_values": ["0"],
        "name": "auto_record",
        "values": ["0"]
    }]
}, {
    "flag_value": "N",
    "effective_flag_value": "N",
    "name": "sip_static_contact",
    "attributes": [{
        "effective_values": ["N"],
        "name": "use_tcp",
        "values": ["N"]
    }, {
        "effective_values": [null],
        "name": "user",
        "values": [null]
    }, {
        "effective_values": [null],
        "name": "port",
        "values": [null]
    }, {
        "effective_values": [null],
        "name": "host",
        "values": [null]
    }]
}, {
    "flag_value": "N",
    "effective_flag_value": "N",
    "name": "bundle_discount",
    "attributes": [{
        "effective_values": [null],
        "name": "i_bd_plan",
        "values": [null]
    }]
}, {
    "flag_value": "N",
    "effective_flag_value": "N",
    "name": "clir",
    "attributes": [{
        "effective_values": [null],
        "name": "clir_rule",
        "values": [null]
    }]
}, {
    "flag_value": "N",
    "effective_flag_value": "N",
    "name": "cli_trust",
    "attributes": [{
        "effective_values": ["N"],
        "name": "accept_caller",
        "values": ["N"]
    }, {
        "effective_values": ["N"],
        "name": "supply_caller",
        "values": ["N"]
```

```
            }]
        }, {
            "flag_value": "N",
            "effective_flag_value": "N",
            "name": "distinctive_ring_vpn"
        }, {
            "flag_value": "N",
            "effective_flag_value": "N",
            "name": "first_login_greeting"
        }, {
            "flag_value": "N",
            "effective_flag_value": "N",
            "name": "sim_calls_limit",
            "attributes": [{
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "max_bandwidth",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "max_calls_in",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "max_calls_out",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "i_network_connectivity",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "max_bandwidth_in",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "max_bandwidth_out",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "max_calls",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "max_calls_fwd",
                "values": [null]
            }]
        }, {
            "flag_value": "N",
            "effective_flag_value": "N",
            "name": "permitted_sip_proxies",
            "attributes": [{
                "effective_values": [],
                "name": "proxies",
                "values": []
            }]
        }, {
            "flag_value": "Y",
            "effective_flag_value": "Y",
            "name": "group_pickup",
            "attributes": [{
                "effective_values": ["*40"],
                "name": "group_pickup_prefix",
                "values": ["*40"]
            }]
```

```
    }, {
        "flag_value": "Y",
        "effective_flag_value": "Y",
        "name": "voice_dialing",
        "attributes": [{
            "effective_values": ["Y"],
            "name": "translate_cli_out",
            "values": ["Y"]
        }, {
            "effective_values": ["10110"],
            "name": "i_dial_rule",
            "values": ["10110"]
        }, {
            "effective_values": ["Y"],
            "name": "translate_cli_in",
            "values": ["Y"]
        }]
    }, {
        "flag_value": "N",
        "effective_flag_value": "N",
        "name": "call_parking",
        "attributes": [{
            "effective_values": ["*70"],
            "name": "park_prefix",
            "values": ["*70"]
        }, {
            "effective_values": ["*71"],
            "name": "release_prefix",
            "values": ["*71"]
        }]
    }, {
        "flag_value": "N",
        "effective_flag_value": "N",
        "name": "voice_location",
        "attributes": [{
            "effective_values": [null],
            "name": "primary_location",
            "values": [null]
        }, {
            "effective_values": [null],
            "name": "allow_roaming",
            "values": [null]
        }]
    }, {
        "flag_value": "Y",
        "effective_flag_value": "Y",
        "name": "music_on_hold",
        "attributes": [{
            "effective_values": ["1"],
            "name": "i_moh",
            "values": ["1"]
        }]
    }]
}
```

Account service features SOAP presentation

```
{
    "service_features": [{
        "locked": "0",
        "flag_value": "Y",
        "effective_flag_value": "Y",
        "name": "unified_messaging",
        "attributes": [{
                "effective_values": ["10"],
                "name": "mailbox_limit",
                "values": ["10"]
            }, {
                "effective_values": ["N"],
                "name": "fax_only_mode",
                "values": ["N"]
            }, {
                "effective_values": ["Voicemail Inbox"],
                "name": "um_link",
                "values": ["Voicemail Inbox"]
            }]
        }, {
            "locked": "0",
            "flag_value": "^",
            "effective_flag_value": "N",
            "name": "endpoint_redirect"
        }, {
            "locked": "0",
            "flag_value": "^",
            "effective_flag_value": "N",
            "name": "rtpp_level"
        }, {
            "locked": "0",
            "flag_value": "~",
            "effective_flag_value": "N",
            "name": "individual_routing_plan",
            "attributes": [{
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "i_routing_plan",
                "values": [null]
            }]
        }, {
            "locked": "0",
            "flag_value": "^",
            "effective_flag_value": "N",
            "name": "legal_intercept"
        }, {
            "locked": "0",
            "flag_value": "~",
            "effective_flag_value": "N",
            "name": "cnam_lookup"
        }, {
            "locked": "0",
            "flag_value": "~",
            "effective_flag_value": "Y",
            "name": "call_wait_limit"
        }, {
            "locked": "0",
            "flag_value": "2",
            "effective_flag_value": "2",
            "name": "default_action",
            "attributes": [{
                "effective_values": ["30"],
                "name": "timeout",
                "values": ["30"]
            }]
        }, {
            "locked": "0",
            "flag_value": "~",
            "effective_flag_value": "N",
            "name": "phonebook",
            "attributes": [{
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "favorite_allowed_patterns",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "favorite_change_lock_days",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "max_favorites",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": ["N"],
                "name": "enable_abbrev_dial",
                "values": ["N"]
            }, {
                "effective_values": ["1"],
                "name": "abbrev_dial",
                "values": ["1"]
            }]
        }, {
            "locked": "0",
            "flag_value": "N",
            "effective_flag_value": "N",
            "name": "sip_static_contact",
            "attributes": [{
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "user",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "use_tcp",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "port",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "host",
                "values": [null]
            }]
        }, {
            "locked": "0",
            "flag_value": "~",
            "effective_flag_value": "N",
            "name": "clir",
            "attributes": [{
                "effective_values": ["N"],
                "name": "blocked",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "clir_rule",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "clir_note",
                "values": [null]
            }]
        }, {
            "locked": "0",
            "flag_value": "~",
            "effective_flag_value": "N",
            "name": "auto_attendant"
        }, {
            "locked": "0",
            "flag_value": "N",
            "effective_flag_value": "N",
            "name": "voice_service_policy",
            "attributes": [{
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "id",
                "values": [null]
            }]
        }, {
            "locked": "0",
            "flag_value": "^",
            "effective_flag_value": "N",
            "name": "distinctive_ring_vpn"
        }, {
```

```
    "locked": "0",
    "flag_value": "~",
    "name": "netaccess_sessions",
    "attributes": [{
        "effective_values": ["1"],
        "name": "max_sessions",
        "values": [null]
    }]
}, {
    "locked": "0",
    "flag_value": "^",
    "effective_flag_value": "N",
    "name": "cli",
    "attributes": [{
        "effective_values": [null],
        "name": "centrex",
        "values": [null]
    }, {
        "effective_values": [null],
        "name": "display_number",
        "values": [null]
    }, {
        "effective_values": ["N"],
        "name": "display_number_allow_external",
        "values": []
    }, {
        "effective_values": ["Y"],
        "name": "display_number_check",
        "values": [null]
    }, {
        "effective_values": [null],
        "name": "account_group",
        "values": [null]
    }, {
        "effective_values": ["N"],
        "name": "display_name_override",
        "values": [null]
    }, {
        "effective_values": [null],
        "name": "display_name",
        "values": [null]
    }]
}, {
    "locked": "0",
    "flag_value": "N",
    "effective_flag_value": "N",
    "name": "voice_roaming_protection"
}, {
    "locked": "0",
    "flag_value": "N",
    "effective_flag_value": "N",
    "name": "voice_fup"
}, {
    "locked": "0",
    "flag_value": "Y",
    "effective_flag_value": "Y",
    "name": "session_hotlined"
}, {
    "locked": "0",
    "flag_value": "N",
    "effective_flag_value": "N",
    "name": "voice_authentication",
    "attributes": [{
        "effective_values": [null],
        "name": "pin",
        "values": [null]
    }]
}, {
    "locked": "0",
    "flag_value": "~",
    "effective_flag_value": "N",
    "name": "emergency"
```

```
}, {
    "locked": "0",
    "flag_value": "~",
    "name": "netaccess_hotlining"
}, {
    "locked": "0",
    "flag_value": "~",
    "effective_flag_value": "Y",
    "name": "clip"
}, {
    "locked": "0",
    "flag_value": "~",
    "name": "netaccess_static_ip",
    "attributes": [{
        "effective_values": [],
        "name": "routed_network",
        "values": []
    }, {
        "effective_values": [null],
        "name": "address",
        "values": [null]
    }, {
        "effective_values": [null],
        "name": "netmask",
        "values": [null]
    }]
}, {
    "locked": "0",
    "flag_value": "~",
    "effective_flag_value": "N",
    "name": "call_recording",
    "attributes": [{
        "effective_values": ["0"],
        "name": "call_recording_out",
        "values": [null]
    }, {
        "effective_values": ["0"],
        "name": "call_recording_in",
        "values": [null]
    }, {
        "effective_values": ["0"],
        "name": "call_recording_redirect",
        "values": [null]
    }]
}, {
    "locked": "0",
    "flag_value": "Y",
    "effective_flag_value": "Y",
    "name": "forward_mode",
    "attributes": [{
        "effective_values": [null],
        "name": "max_forwards",
        "values": [null]
    }, {
        "effective_values": ["N"],
        "name": "dtmf_control",
        "values": ["N"]
    }]
}, {
    "locked": "0",
    "flag_value": "~",
    "effective_flag_value": "N",
    "name": "voice_pass_through",
    "attributes": [{
        "effective_values": [null],
        "name": "outgoing_access_number",
        "values": [null]
    }]
}, {
    "locked": "0",
    "flag_value": "~",
    "effective_flag_value": "N",
    "name": "call_barring"
}, {
    "locked": "0",
    "flag_value": "~",
    "name": "wifi_speed_limit",
    "attributes": [{
        "effective_values": [null],
        "name": "tx_rate",
        "values": [null]
    }, {
        "effective_values": [null],
        "name": "rx_rate",
        "values": [null]
    }]
}, {
    "locked": "0",
    "flag_value": "~",
    "effective_flag_value": "N",
    "name": "call_processing"
}, {
    "locked": "0",
    "flag_value": "^",
    "effective_flag_value": "N",
    "name": "cli_trust",
    "attributes": [{
        "effective_values": ["N"],
        "name": "accept_caller",
        "values": [null]
    }, {
        "effective_values": ["N"],
        "name": "supply_caller",
        "values": [null]
    }]
}, {
    "locked": "0",
    "flag_value": "N",
    "effective_flag_value": "N",
    "name": "sim_calls_limit"
}, {
    "locked": "0",
    "flag_value": "~",
    "name": "netaccess_policy",
    "attributes": [{
        "effective_values": [null],
        "name": "access_policy",
        "values": [null]
    }]
}, {
    "locked": "0",
    "flag_value": "Y",
    "effective_flag_value": "Y",
    "name": "voice_dialing",
    "attributes": [{
        "effective_values": ["Y"],
        "name": "translate_cli_out",
        "values": ["Y"]
    }, {
        "effective_values": ["10111"],
        "name": "i_dial_rule",
        "values": ["10111"]
    }, {
        "effective_values": ["N"],
        "name": "translate_cli_in",
        "values": ["N"]
    }]
}, {
    "locked": "0",
    "flag_value": "/",
    "effective_flag_value": "N",
    "name": "voice_location",
    "attributes": [{
        "effective_values": [null],
            "name": "primary_location",
            "values": [null]
        }, {
            "effective_values": [null],
            "name": "allow_roaming",
            "values": [null]
        }]
    }, {
        "locked": "0",
        "flag_value": "~",
        "name": "netaccess_speed_limit",
        "attributes": [{
            "effective_values": [null],
            "name": "tx_rate",
            "values": [null]
        }, {
            "effective_values": [null],
            "name": "tx_policy",
            "values": [null]
        }, {
            "effective_values": [null],
            "name": "rx_policy",
            "values": [null]
        }, {
            "effective_values": [null],
            "name": "rx_rate",
            "values": [null]
        }]
    }, {
        "locked": "0",
        "flag_value": "~",
        "name": "conf_enabled",
        "attributes": [{
            "effective_values": ["5"],
            "name": "max_participants",
            "values": ["5"]
        }]
    }, {
        "locked": "0",
        "flag_value": "N",
        "effective_flag_value": "N",
        "name": "associated_number",
        "attributes": [{
            "effective_values": [null],
            "name": "redirect_number",
            "values": [null]
        }]
    }, {
        "locked": "0",
        "flag_value": "N",
        "effective_flag_value": "N",
        "name": "music_on_hold",
        "attributes": [{
            "effective_values": [null],
            "name": "i_moh",
            "values": [null]
        }]
    }, {
        "locked": "0",
        "flag_value": "N",
        "effective_flag_value": "N",
        "name": "lan_name",
        "attributes": [{
            "effective_values": [null],
            "name": "iso_639_1",
            "values": [null]
        }]
    }]
}
```

Customer site service features SOAP presentation

```
{
    "site": {
        "i_customer_site": "102",
        "name": "Branch",
        "i_customer": "565",
        "service_features": [{
            "flag_value": "^",
            "effective_flag_value": "N",
            "name": "sim_calls_limit",
            "attributes": [{
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "max_bandwidth",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "max_calls_in",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "max_calls_out",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "i_network_connectivity",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "max_bandwidth_in",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "max_bandwidth_out",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "max_calls",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "max_calls_fwd",
                "values": [null]
            }]
        }, {
            "flag_value": "^",
            "effective_flag_value": "N",
            "name": "sip_static_contact",
            "attributes": [{
                "effective_values": ["N"],
                "name": "use_tcp",
                "values": ["N"]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "user",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "port",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "host",
                "values": [null]
            }]
        }, {
            "flag_value": "^",
            "effective_flag_value": "Y",
            "name": "voice_dialing",
            "attributes": [{
                "effective_values": ["Y"],
                "name": "translate_cli_out",
                "values": ["N"]
            }, {
                "effective_values": ["10110"],
                "name": "i_dial_rule",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": ["Y"],
                "name": "translate_cli_in",
                "values": ["N"]
            }]
        }, {
            "flag_value": "^",
            "effective_flag_value": "N",
            "name": "voice_location",
            "attributes": [{
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "primary_location",
                "values": [null]
            }, {
                "effective_values": [null],
                "name": "allow_roaming",
                "values": [null]
            }]
        }]
    }
}
```

Service features flag values

In the list below you can find the Account level service features.

The name of the service feature / The name on web	The default flag value	Possible flag values	Description
auto_attendant / Auto Attendant	~	~	As defined by the Product
		N	No
		Y	Yes
emergency / E911	N	N	No
		Y	Yes
cli / Override Identity	^	^	As defined by the Customer
		N	Never
		L	If Different From Account ID and Aliases
		G	If Different From All Customer Accounts
		B	If Different From All Accounts in the Specified Batch
		Y	Always
distinctive_ring_vpn /	^	^	As defined by the

Ext-to-Ext Call Distinctive Ring			Customer
		N	No
		Y	Yes
legal_intercept / Legal Intercept	^	^	As defined by the Customer
		N	No
		Y	Yes
clir / Hide CLI	^	^	As defined by the Customer
		N	Never
		Y	Always
		P	Automatic
call_processing / Call Screening	N	N	No
		Y	Yes
default_action / Default Answering Mode	7	7	Ring, Forward, Voicemail
		3	Ring Then Forward
		5	Ring Then Voicemail
		6	Forward Then Voicemail
		1	Ring Only
		2	Forward Only
		4	Voicemail Only
		0	Reject
conf_enabled / Conferencing	N	N	No
		Y	Yes
rtpp_level / RTP Proxy	^	^	As defined by the Customer
		N	Use Default
		0	Direct
		1	Optimal
		2	On NAT
		3	Always
Clip / Present Caller Info	Y	Y	Yes
		N	No
call_wait_limit / Disable Call Waiting	N	N	No
		Y	Yes
wifi_speed_limit / Limit Bandwidth	~	~	As defined by the Product
		N	No
		Y	Yes
call_barring / Call Barring	N	N	No
		Y	Yes
netaccess_speed_limit	~	~	As defined by the

			Product
netaccess_static_ip / Static IP	N	N	No
		Y	Yes
netaccess_sessions / Session Limit	Y	Y	Yes
		N	No
cli_trust / CLI Trust	^	^	As defined by the Customer
		F	Favor Forwarder
		Y	Caller Only
		N	None
call_recording / Call Recording	^	^	As defined by the Customer
		N	No
		Y	Yes
session_hotlined / Hotline to Portal on Connect	Y	Y	Yes
		N	No
netaccess_hotlining / Hotlining Support	~	~	As defined by the Product
		N	No
		Y	Yes
netaccess_policy / Internet Access Policy	~	~	As defined by the Product
		N	Not defined
voice_service_policy / Service Policy	N	N	Default
sim_calls_limit / Limit Simultaneous Calls	/	/	As defined by the Customer
Phonebook / Phone Book	N	N	No
		Y	Yes
voice_pass_through / Call via IVR	~	~	As defined by the Product
		Y	Yes
		N	No
voice_location / Location Information	/	/	As defined by the Customer
		N	Disabled
		Y	Account Has Its Own
voice_roaming_protection / Geo-IP Fraud Detection	~	~	As defined by the Product
voice_authentication / Voice Authentication	Y	Y	Yes
endpoint_redirect / Endpoint Redirection	^	^	As defined by the Customer

		N	No
		Y	Yes
cnam_lookup / Caller ID (CNAM) Lookup	N	N	No
		Y	Yes
voice_dialing / Dialing Rules	/	/	As defined by the Site
		N	Disabled
		Y	Enabled
		C	Custom
iptv / IPTV	~	~	As defined by the Product
voice_fup / Fair Usage Policy	~	~	As defined by the Product
sip_static_contact / Sip Contact	N	N	No
		Y	Yes

Using the service features methods to change the FollowMe settings

```
#!/usr/bin/perl

use strict;
use warnings;
use SOAP::Lite;
use Carp;

# If the server certificate is not trusted (e.g. it was not issued by a
# trusted certificate authority), then ignore it.
$ENV{PERL_LWP_SSL_VERIFY_HOSTNAME}=0;

# Configuration block

my $uri_base = 'http://portabox.local.com/Porta/SOAP';
my $proxy_host = 'portabox.local.com';
my $proxy_port = '443';

my $login    = 'pb-user';
my $password = 'P@$$wd';

my $i_account = 636;

# End of configuration block

my %uris = (
    Session => "$uri_base/Session",
    Account => "$uri_base/Account",
);

my $proxy = "https://$proxy_host:$proxy_port/soap/";

my $FM_REJECT    = 0;
my $FM_RING      = 0x1;
my $FM_FORWARD   = 0x2;
my $FM_VOICEMAIL = 0x4;

my %fm_modes = (
    $FM_REJECT    => 'Reject all calls',
    $FM_RING      => 'Ring',
    $FM_FORWARD   => 'Forward',
    $FM_VOICEMAIL => 'Voicemail',
);
```

```
sub fm_decode {
    my ($value) = @_;

    my @response_set;

    for my $fm_mode (sort keys %fm_modes) {
        if ($fm_mode & $value) {
            push(@response_set, $fm_modes{$fm_mode});
        }
    }

    my $result = join(', ', @response_set);

    return $result;
}

sub fm_encode {
    my (@values) = @_;

    my $result = 0;

    for my $value (@values) {
        if (! exists $fm_modes{$value}) {
            croak "Unknown Follow Me Mode: $value";
        }

        $result |= $value;
    }

    return $result;
}

sub fault_handler {
    my ($soap, $res) = @_;

    my $message = 'Unknown Error';

    if (ref ($res)) {
        $message = "Remote SOAP Fault: " . $res->faultstring();
    }
    else {
        $message = "Transport Fault: " . $soap->transport->status();
    }

    croak $message;
}

my $session_srv = SOAP::Lite
                ->uri($uris{Session})
                ->proxy($proxy)
                ->on_fault(\&fault_handler)
                ;

my $account_srv = SOAP::Lite
                ->uri($uris{Account})
                ->proxy($proxy)
                ->on_fault(\&fault_handler)
                ;

my $session_id = $session_srv->login($login, $password)->result();

print "Logged in ($login|$session_id)\n";


my $auth_info = SOAP::Header
              ->name('auth_info')
              ->value({ session_id => $session_id }
              );

my $GetAccountServiceFeaturesRequest = {
    i_account => $i_account,
};

# Current settings
my $GetAccountServiceFeaturesResponse
    = $account_srv->get_service_features(
        $auth_info,
        $GetAccountServiceFeaturesRequest,
    )->result();

my $service_features = $GetAccountServiceFeaturesResponse-
>{service_features};

my $sf_default_action;

SERVICE_FEATURE_ITEM:
for my $service_feature (@{$service_features}) {
    if ($service_feature->{name} eq 'default_action') {
        $sf_default_action = $service_feature;
        last SERVICE_FEATURE_ITEM;
    }
}

if (! $sf_default_action) {
    print "No Default Action set\n";
}
else {
    print "Default Action setting: ",
       fm_decode($sf_default_action->{flag_value}), "\n";
}

my $UpdateAccountServiceFeaturesRequest = {
    i_account => $i_account,
    service_features => [
        {
            name => 'default_action',
            flag_value => fm_encode($FM_RING, $FM_FORWARD),
        }
    ]
};

my $UpdateAccountServiceFeaturesResponse
    = $account_srv->update_service_features(
        $auth_info,
        $UpdateAccountServiceFeaturesRequest
    )->result();


$GetAccountServiceFeaturesResponse
    = $account_srv->get_service_features(
        $auth_info,
        $GetAccountServiceFeaturesRequest,
    )->result();

$service_features = $GetAccountServiceFeaturesResponse-
>{service_features};

SERVICE_FEATURE_ITEM_2:
for my $service_feature (@{$service_features}) {
    if ($service_feature->{name} eq 'default_action') {
        print "Default Action settings: ",
            fm_decode($service_feature->{flag_value}),
            "\n"
        ;
        last SERVICE_FEATURE_ITEM_2;
    }
}
 exit 0;
```

An example of the add_resale_tariff_mappings structure usage

```
add_resale_tariff_mappings({
    i_customer: 15,
    resale_map_list: [
        {
             i_tariff_buy: 1,
             i_tariff_sell: 15
        },
        {
             i_tariff_buy: 2,
             i_tariff_sell: 16
        },
        {
             i_tariff_buy: 1,
             selling_tariff_name: 'New Subreseller Tariff',
             description: 'Short Description',
             markup_percent: 20,
             markup_fixed_amount: 0.15
        }
    ]
})
```

How to Allow ISP Customers to Purchase Extra Quota via API

This feature is mainly intended for ISPs. They may allow their users to purchase extra Internet quota on the company's web site without any actions required from PortaBilling® administrators.

This feature is based on a PortaSwitch® Add-on Products solution. It enables the user to add Internet quotas (provided by one and the same or similar add-on products) to an account more than once and it will aggregate these quotas.

Configuration

The PortaBilling® administrator creates a range of options (add-on products), that each provide their own quantity of Internet quota (e.g. 5GB, 10GB, 20GB, 50GB, etc.) and price. All of these add-on products must have the *same* precedence level and contain volume discount plans having the *same* destination group set.

API

The interconnection between PortaSwitch® and the company's web site, where users may purchase extra quota, can be realized via the PortaSwitch® XML / JSON API, as usual.

To apply Internet quota to a user, the *update_account* API method must be used with the appropriate add-on product specified in the *assigned_addons* property.

This add-on product must have the following property specified in its *ProductInfo* structure:
topup_addon – "Y"
i_product – the unique ID of a respective add-on product with usage quota configured

This functionality will generate more revenue from existing customers by offering and selling extra Internet quotas.

How to Use Bit Flags

Bit flags help to determine the type of an xDR.
The common formula for calculation of the type of the call record is:

```
type = ( bit_flags & bit_mask ) >> bit_offset
```

where & is a binary ADD and >> is a binary right shift, and the bit_mask and offset values are taken from the Transaction_Flag_Types in the database and correspond to the particular xDR type.

The following table represents the Transaction_Flag_Types table from the database with descriptions added.

name	bit_mask	bit_offset	Description
acc	1	0	Specifies whether there is a debit overdraft. Possible values: • 1 – There is a debit overdraft. • 0 – There is no debit overdraft.
time	2	1	Specifies whether the connect or disconnect time is adjusted to the request time, because the original timestamps were unclear or suspiciously old. Possible values: • 1 – The connect or disconnect time is adjusted

			- 0 – The connect or disconnect time is not adjusted
calltype	12	2	Distinguishes the following call types: - 0 – Unknown 1 – Outbound 2 – Inbound 3 – Forwarded
refeed	16	4	Specifies whether the xDR is created as a result of a refeed process. Possible values: - 1 – The xDR is created as a result of the refeed process. - 0 – The xDR has not been erased by the refeed process.
privacy	32	5	Specifies whether the call is private: Possible values: - 1 – The call is private. - 0 – The call is not private.
call_recording	64	6	Specifies whether the call is recorded: Possible values: - 1 – The call is recorded. - 0 – The call is not recorded.
is_hidden	128	7	Specifies whether the xDR is hidden: - 1 – The xDR is hidden. - 0 – The xDR is not hidden.

For example, you have a bit_blag 108 (01101100 in the binary format) and you look for whether the call was recorded.

In the Transaction_Flag_Types table, you can find a bit_mask for call_recording. Its value is 64, which is 01000000 in the binary format.

You perform the binary AND operation over the bit_flag and the found bit_mask values:

```
01101100 & 01000000 = 01000000 (1)
```

Then you take the offset value from the Transaction_Flag_Types.
For call_recording, the offset is 6. So you need to shift the (1) to the right by the number of 6 positions:

```
01000000 >> 6 = 00000001
```

That is, as a result of the operations with the bit flag for call recording you receive the value '1' or 'true', which means that the call is really recorded.

In the following tables you can find the list of some bit flags and their transcriptions.

Bit flag	Bit flag's binary value	Description
0	0000000	Unknown event, i.e. no match is found
1	00000001	Debit overdraft
4	00000100	Outgoing call
5	00000101	Outgoing call with debit overdraft
8	00001000	Incoming call
12	00001100	Forwarded call (outgoing call + incoming call)
36	00100100	Outgoing private call
40	00101000	Incoming private call
44	00101100	Forwarded private call
68	01000100	Outgoing recorded call
72	01001000	Incoming recorded call
76	01001100	Forwarded recorded call
100	01100100	Outgoing private recorded call
104	01101000	Incoming private recorded call
108	01101100	Forwarded private recorded call